

The effects of catalase and kisspeptin overexpression on amyloid peptide toxicity

Amrutha Chillumuri

School of Life Sciences

This is an electronic version of a PhD thesis awarded by the University of Westminster. © The Author, 2014.

This is an exact reproduction of the paper copy held by the University of Westminster library.

The WestminsterResearch online digital archive at the University of Westminster aims to make the research output of the University available to a wider audience. Copyright and Moral Rights remain with the authors and/or copyright owners.

Users are permitted to download and/or print one copy for non-commercial private study or research. Further distribution and any use of material from within this archive for profit-making enterprises or for commercial gain is strictly forbidden.

Whilst further distribution of specific materials from within this archive is forbidden, you may freely distribute the URL of WestminsterResearch:
(<http://westminsterresearch.wmin.ac.uk/>).

In case of abuse or copyright appearing without permission e-mail repository@westminster.ac.uk

The effects of catalase and kisspeptin overexpression on amyloid peptide toxicity

Amrutha Chilumuri

A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of
the requirements of the University of
Westminster for the degree of Doctor of
Philosophy

October 2014

Abstract

Amyloid β ($A\beta$) is the major component of the senile plaques in Alzheimer's disease (AD). The mechanism underlying cell death in AD includes oxidative stress, apoptosis, impaired mitochondrial function and receptor mediated effects. Compounds that specifically bind to $A\beta$ are neuroprotective. Catalase is an antioxidant enzyme that specifically binds $A\beta$. Kisspeptin (KP) is a product of the KiSS-1 gene and contains an $A\beta$ binding domain, which also interacts with $A\beta$. The localization of catalase, KP and $A\beta$ in the AD brain plus the effects of catalase and KiSS-1 overexpression in neuronal cells were investigated in the present study.

Tissue sections from the AD pons region were immunohistochemically stained to determine if catalase or KP colocalized with $A\beta$ deposits. The immunohistochemistry results show that immunoreactive KP or immunoreactive catalase co-localizes with immunoreactive $A\beta$ in AD pons sections. These results suggest that endogenous catalase and KP could play neuroprotective roles in AD.

Catalase and KiSS-1 overexpressing gene models were created by stably transfecting human catalase and KiSS-1 constructs into SH-SY5Y cells and overexpression confirmed by RT-PCR, immunocytochemistry and Western blotting. The effects of $A\beta$ and H_2O_2 on cell viability were determined by either MTT (3-(4, 5-Dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2, 5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide) or trypan blue assay.

Catalase overexpressing SH-SY5Y neurons showed a reduced susceptibility to $A\beta$ and H_2O_2 toxicity compared to vector control cells. The catalase overexpression neuroprotection could be reduced by the catalase activity inhibitor 3-Amino-1,2,4-triazole and an inhibitor of catalase- $A\beta$ interactions benzothiazole aniline-tetra (ethylene glycol).

The KiSS-1 overexpressing SH-SY5Y neurons also showed a reduced susceptibility to $A\beta$ and H_2O_2 toxicity compared to vector control cells. The KiSS-1 overexpression neuroprotection could be reduced by an anti-KP antibody, the oxytocin antagonist atosiban and the cyclooxygenase inhibitor SC-560.

In conclusion, both catalase and KP colocalize with A β in AD pons sections and overexpression of catalase or KiSS-1 is neuroprotective against A β toxicity.

Acknowledgements

I would like to express my profound gratitude to my Director of Studies, Dr. Nathaniel Milton who has supported me throughout my research with his knowledge, patience and encouragement that carried me through difficult times, whilst allowing me the room to work in my own way. I attribute the completion of my research to his insights, suggestions, encouragement and effort. I also express my gratitude and thank my second supervisor Dr. Mark Odell, who welcomed me in his lab to do my research and for kindly providing me with all the necessary reagents for cloning and other molecular biology experiments.

I would like to show my gratitude to Dr. John Murphy for allowing me to use his reagents for western blotting and very kindly providing me with all the necessary antibodies. I am grateful to Dr. Maria Ashioti, Dr. Diluka Piers and Dr. Anatoly Markiv for their help with the immunostaining techniques and confocal microscopy. I would also like to thank Dr. Mark Clements for his helpful comments during the transfer viva. I gratefully acknowledge the Cavendish Scholarship, without their funding and support my Ph.D. pursuit would not have been possible. A special thanks to my friends Rhyan, Monika and Mohseen for their support and encouragement.

Lastly, I am indebted to my parents, my sisters Aruna, Sridevi and Fatima especially for their unconditional love, endless patience, encouragement, support and for giving me an inspiration to succeed in my career. To them I dedicate this work.

Declaration

This thesis is a presentation of my original research work carried out during my studies for a PhD in accordance with the guidelines and regulations of the University of Westminster. The contributions of others involved, are fully cited and referenced with appropriate acknowledgement.

Amrutha Chillumuri

March 2014

List of publications:

1. Chilumuri, A., Markiv, A. & Milton, N.G.N. (2014). Immunocytochemical staining of endogenous nuclear proteins with the HIS-1 anti-poly-histidine monoclonal antibody: A potential source of error in His-tagged protein detection. *Acta Histochem.* **116** (6), 1022-8.
2. Chilumuri, A., Odell, M. & Milton, N.G.N. (2013). Benzothiazole aniline-tetra (ethylene glycol) and 3-amino-1,2,4-triazole inhibit neuroprotection against amyloid peptides by catalase overexpression in vitro. *ACS Chem. Neurosci.*, **4** (11), 1501-1512.
3. Chilumuri, A., Odell, M. & Milton, N. (2013). The neuroprotective role of catalase overexpression in SH-SY5Y cells against beta-amyloid and H₂O₂ toxicity. *Alzheimer's & Dementia: The Journal of the Alzheimer's Association*, **9** (4 (Supplement)), P361.
4. Chilumuri, A. & Milton, N.G.N. (2013). The role of neurotransmitters in protection against amyloid- β toxicity by KiSS-1 overexpression in SH-SY5Y neurons. *ISRN Neuroscience*, **2013**, 253210.
5. Chilumuri, A., Ashioti, M., Nercessian, A.N. & Milton, N.G.N. (2013). Immunolocalization of kisspeptin associated with amyloid- β deposits in the pons of an Alzheimer's disease patient. *J. Neurodegen. Dis.*, **2013**, 879710.
6. Milton, N.G.N., Chilumuri, A., Rocha-Ferreira, E., Nercessian, A.N. & Ashioti, M. (2012). Kisspeptin prevention of amyloid- β peptide neurotoxicity in vitro. *ACS Chem. Neurosci.*, **3** (9), 706-719.

Table of contents

Contents		Pages
Abstract		2
Acknowledgements		4
Declaration		5
List of publications		6
Table of contents		7
List of figures		15
List of tables		20
List of abbreviations		21
Chapter 1		26
1	Introduction	27
1.1	Introduction to Alzheimer's disease	27
1.1.1	Risk factors	27
1.1.2	Biomarkers of Alzheimer's disease	28
1.1.3	Amyloid precursor protein	29
1.1.4	Down syndrome and Alzheimer's disease	30
1.1.5	Amyloid precursor protein processing	30
1.1.6	Amyloid cascade hypothesis	32
1.1.7	Limitations of amyloid cascade hypothesis	34
1.1.8	Normal function of Amyloid-β	34
1.1.9	How Amyloid-β is neurotoxic?	35
1.1.10	Other neurotoxic amyloid peptides	36
1.1.10.1	Islet amyloid polypeptide (IAPP)	36
1.1.10.2	Prion protein	37
1.1.11	Similarity between amyloid peptide sequences	37
1.2	Oxidative stress in Alzheimer's disease	38
1.2.1	Amyloid-β a major link between oxidative stress and Alzheimer's disease	39
1.2.2	Other risk factors	39
1.2.3	Amyloid-β induction of OS	41
1.2.4	Oxidative stress and mitochondrial dysfunction	41
1.2.5	Antioxidant enzymes protect against oxidative stress	43

Table of contents

	and Aβ toxicity	
1.2.6	Catalase activity and its structure	45
1.2.7	Catalase binding to different amyloid peptides	46
1.2.8	Effect of inhibiting the catalase amyloid binding interaction on cells	47
1.2.9	The KiSS-1 gene product kisspeptin shows sequence similarity with the catalase Amyloid-β binding site	48
1.3	Kisspeptin	50
1.3.1	The kisspeptin G-protein coupled receptor 54	50
1.3.2	Kisspeptin also activates neuropeptide FF receptors	51
1.3.3	Kissorphin	52
1.3.4	Kisspeptin pathway	52
1.3.5	Sex steroids regulate positive and negative feedback of KiSS-1 gene	53
1.3.6	The role of kisspeptin in passive avoidance learning in mice	55
1.3.7	Kisspeptin's antidepressant like effect	56
1.3.8	Kisspeptin and Alzheimer's disease	56
1.4	Aims	58
Chapter 2		59
2	Methods	60
2.1	Binding assay to test peptides binding to Amyloid-β	60
2.2	Cloning	60
2.2.1	Preparation of chemically competent cells	60
2.2.2	Polymerase chain reaction amplification of catalase and KiSS-1 cDNA clones.	61
2.2.3	Restriction digestion	62
2.2.4	Ligation	63
2.2.5	DNA sequencing	63
2.2.6	Agarose gel electrophoresis of DNA samples	63
2.3	Cell Culture	63
2.3.1	Transfection	64
2.3.2	Transfection mixture preparation	64

Table of contents

2.3.3	Preparation of mammalian protein lysate	64
2.3.4	SDS-PAGE	65
2.3.5	Western blotting and antibody detection	66
2.3.6	Enhanced chemiluminescence (ECL) development	66
2.3.7	Western blot stripping buffer	66
2.3.8	Membrane incubation	67
2.4	Catalase activity	67
2.5	RNA extraction	68
2.5.1	Reverse transcriptase and cDNA synthesis	68
2.6	Immunohistochemistry	69
2.7	Immunocytochemistry	70
2.8	Confocal microscopy	70
2.9	Cell viability assay	70
2.10	Data analysis	71
Chapter 3		72
3	Results- Aβ binding to catalase and kisspeptin	73
3.1	Introduction	73
3.1.1	Aim	74
3.1.2	Objectives	74
3.1.3	Hypothesis	74
3.2	Results	75
3.2.1	Binding interaction between KP and Aβ	75
3.2.2	Catalase and Aβ dose response curve and catalase binding to Aβ 1-40, Aβ 25-35 and Aβ 31-35	76
3.2.3	Effects of BTA-EG₄, KP 45-50 and 3-AT on Aβ binding to catalase	77
3.3	Discussion	79
3.4	Conclusion	80
Chapter 4		81
4	Immunolocalization of catalase and kisspeptin associated with amyloid-β deposits in the pons section of an AD patient	82

Table of contents

4.1	Introduction	82
4.1.1	Aim	83
4.1.2	Objectives	83
4.1.3	Hypothesis	83
4.2	Results	84
4.2.1	Characterization of antibodies	84
4.2.2	Detection of KP and Aβ in a normal pons section	89
4.2.3	Detection of KP and Aβ in an AD pons section	90
4.2.4	Detection of catalase in amyloid like plaques in AD pons sections	92
4.2.5	Double label immunohistochemistry for KP and catalase	93
4.2.6	Detection of CRH in amyloid like plaques in AD pons sections	95
4.3	Discussion	96
4.4	Conclusion	97
Chapter 5		98
5	Catalase neuroprotection against H₂O₂ toxicity	99
5.1	Introduction	99
5.1.1	Tetracycline inducible system	101
5.1.2	Aim	103
5.1.3	Objectives	103
5.1.4	Hypothesis	103
5.2	Results	104
5.2.1	Characterization of catalase (PCat) gene overexpressing SH-SY5Y human neuroblastoma cells	104
5.2.1.1	Amplification of the catalase gene using PCR	104
5.2.1.2	Analyzing the restriction digestion of the pcDNATM4/TO/myc-His expression vector containing the catalase gene	105
5.2.1.3	Transfection of catalase gene and selection of stably expressing PCat cell line	106
5.2.1.4	Estimation of catalase gene mRNA expression levels	106

Table of contents

	in PCat cells	
5.2.1.5	Analyzing the expression of the catalase gene in the presence and absence of tetracycline using the TRex inducible system (Tet On and Off System)	108
5.2.1.6	Analyzing the overexpression of the catalase gene in PCat cells using immunocytochemistry	109
5.2.1.7	Analyzing the overexpression of the catalase gene in PCat cells using Western blotting	111
5.2.2	The effect of H₂O₂ on PCat cells	112
5.2.3	Measurement of catalase activity in PCat and PVect cells	113
5.2.4	The effect of cobalt chloride on PCat cells	114
5.2.5	Tetracycline inducible system	115
5.2.6	The conditioned media from PCat cells was neuroprotective against H₂O₂ toxicity	116
5.2.7	His tag detection in PCat and PVect cells	117
5.3	Discussion	120
5.4	Conclusion	122
Chapter 6		123
6	Catalase neuroprotection against Aβ toxicity	124
6.1	Introduction	124
6.1.1	Aim	127
6.1.2	Objectives	127
6.1.3	Hypothesis	127
6.2	Results	128
6.2.1	The effect of Aβ toxicity on PCat cells	128
6.2.2	Tetracycline inducible system	129
6.2.3	The effect of PCat conditioned media on SH-SY5Y cells against Aβ toxicity.	130
6.2.4	The effect of different amyloids on PCat cells	132
6.2.5	The effect of BTA-EG₄ on catalase neuroprotection against Aβ toxicity in PCat cells	134
6.2.6	The effect of KP 45-50 against Aβ toxicity in PCat	136

Table of contents

6.2.7	The effect of BTA-EG₄ on various catalase-amyloid (Aβ 25-35, ABri 1-34, ADan 1-34, IAPP 20-29 and PrP 106-126) interactions in PCat cells	137
6.2.8	The effect of H₂O₂ on PCat cells treated with BTA-EG₄, KP 45-50 and 3-AT	138
6.3	Discussion	140
6.4	Conclusion	143
Chapter 7		144
7	KiSS-1 neuroprotection against Aβ toxicity	145
7.1	Introduction	145
7.1.1	Aim	147
7.1.2	Objectives	147
7.1.3	Hypothesis	147
7.2	Results	148
7.2.1	KP neuroprotection against different amyloid peptides (Aβ, IAPP, PrP, ABri and ADan)	148
7.2.2	Characterization of PKiSS human KiSS-1 gene overexpressing SH-SY5Y human neuroblastoma cells	150
7.2.2.1	Amplification of the KiSS-1 gene using PCR	150
7.2.2.2	Analyzing the restriction digestion of the pcDNATM4/TO/myc-His expression vector containing the KiSS-1 gene	151
7.2.2.3	Transfection of KiSS-1 gene and selection of stably expressing PKiSS cell line	152
7.2.2.4	Estimation of KiSS-1 gene mRNA expression levels in PKiSS cells	152
7.2.2.5	The mRNA expression levels of the catalase gene in PKiSS cells, and confirmation of uniform loading of the samples during RT-PCR using actin primers	153
7.2.2.6	Analyzing the overexpression of the KiSS-1 gene in PKiSS cells using Immunocytochemistry	154
7.2.3	Overexpression of the KiSS-1 gene was neuroprotective against Aβ toxicity	156

Table of contents

7.2.4	KiSS-1 overexpression neuroprotection against different amyloid peptides	157
7.2.5	Possible mechanism of KiSS-1 overexpression neuroprotection	158
7.2.6	KiSS-1 overexpressing cells conditioned media protects against Aβ toxicity	159
7.2.7	Testing the viability of KiSS-1 cells against H₂O₂ toxicity	160
7.3	Discussion	162
7.4	Conclusion	163
Chapter 8		164
8	KiSS-1 neuroprotection against Aβ toxicity via neurotransmitters	165
8.1	Introduction	165
8.1.1	Aim	168
8.1.2	Objectives	168
8.1.3	Hypothesis	168
8.2	Results	169
8.2.1	KP - Aβ interaction inhibited by ASCAT and BTA-EG₄ in PKiSS cells	169
8.2.2	The effect of opioid receptor antagonists, naloxone and naltrexone in KP mediated neuroprotection against Aβ toxicity in PKiSS cells	170
8.2.3	The role of oxytocin receptor activation in KP mediated neuroprotection in PKiSS cells	171
8.2.4	The role of adrenergic receptor activation in KP mediated neuroprotection against Aβ toxicity in PKiSS cells	173
8.2.5	The role of cholinergic receptor activation in KP mediated neuroprotection against Aβ toxicity in PKiSS cells	174
8.2.6	The role of dopaminergic receptor activation in KP mediated neuroprotection against Aβ toxicity in	175

Table of contents

	PKiSS cells	
8.2.7	The role of serotonergic receptor activation in KP mediated neuroprotection against Aβ toxicity in PKiSS cells	176
8.2.8	The role of GABA-A receptor activation in KP mediated neuroprotection against Aβ toxicity in PKiSS cells	178
8.2.9	The role of estrogen receptor activation in KP mediated neuroprotection against Aβ toxicity in PKiSS cells	179
8.2.10	The role of catalase, cyclooxygenase, nitric oxide synthase and γ-secretase enzymes in KP mediated neuroprotection against Aβ toxicity	180
8.3	Discussion	182
8.4	Conclusion	185
Chapter 9		186
9	Final discussion	187
9.1	Conclusions	193
9.2	Limitations and future work	193
10	Appendix	194
10.1	Catalase sequence from UCL sequencing facility	195
10.2	Kisspeptin sequence from UCL sequencing facility	196
References		197

List of Figures

Figure	Title	Page
Figure 1-1	Amyloid precursor protein processing	31
Figure 1-2	Amyloid cascade hypothesis	33
Figure 1-3	The sequence similarity between Aβ 25-35 and different amyloid peptides	38
Figure 1-4	Risk factors for the generation of ROS	40
Figure 1-5	The schematic representation of oxidative stress mediated mitochondrial dysfunction and cell death	43
Figure 1-6	The sequence of catalase that binds Aβ, PrP and IAPP	46
Figure 1-7	Cellular interactions between Aβ and catalase	48
Figure 1-8	Alignment of KiSS-1 gene products with catalase and proposed amyloid peptide interactions	49
Figure 1-9	The cleavage of the 145 amino acid KP precursor	50
Figure 1-10	Comparison of kisspeptin, kissorphin and neuropeptide FF sequences	52
Figure 1-11	The positive and negative feedback inputs in HPG axis	54
Figure 2-1	Vector map of pcDNATM4/TO/myc-His (Invitrogen)	62
Figure 3-1	Binding interaction between KP and Aβ	75
Figure 3-2	Catalase and Aβ dose response curve	77
Figure 3-3	Effects of BTA-EG₄, KP 45-50 and 3-AT on Aβ binding to catalase	78
Figure 4-1	Characterization of antibodies	86
Figure 4-2	Characterization of antibodies binding to Aβ-protein complexes	88

List of figures

Figure 4-3	Detection of KP and Aβ in normal pons sections	90
Figure 4-4	Detection of KP and Aβ in AD pons sections	91
Figure 4-5	Detection of catalase and Aβ in AD pons sections	92
Figure 4-6	Double labeling immunohistochemistry for KP and catalase	94
Figure 4-7	Detection of CRH and Aβ in AD pons sections	95
Figure 5-1	The mechanism of action of the tetracycline inducible system	102
Figure 5-2	PCR amplification of the catalase gene	104
Figure 5-3	The restriction digest analysis of the pcDNATM4/TO/myc-His expression vector containing the catalase gene	105
Figure 5-4	Estimation of catalase gene mRNA expression in PCat cells	107
Figure 5-5	Tetracycline inducible system and confirmation of uniform loading of the samples during RT-PCR using actin primers	108
Figure 5-6	Analyzing the overexpression of catalase gene in PCat cells using immunocytochemistry	110
Figure 5-7	Analyzing the overexpression of catalase gene in PCat cells using Western blotting	111
Figure 5-8	The effect of H₂O₂ on PCat cells	112
Figure 5-9	Measurement of catalase activity in PCat and PVect cells	113
Figure 5-10	The effect of cobalt chloride on PCat cells	114

List of figures

Figure 5-11	Effect of H₂O₂ on PCat TR6 cells in the presence and absence of tetracycline	115
Figure 5-12	Effect of conditioned media from PCat and PVect cells on H₂O₂ toxicity	117
Figure 5-13	Poly-histidine and catalase immunocytochemical staining in PVect cells	118
Figure 5-14	Poly-histidine and catalase immunocytochemical staining in PCat cells.	119
Figure 6-1	The effect of Aβ toxicity on PCat cells	128
Figure 6-2	Effect of Aβ on PCatTR6 cells in the presence and absence of tetracycline	130
Figure 6-3	Effect of conditioned media from PCat and PVect cells on Aβ toxicity	131
Figure 6-4	The effect of different amyloid peptides on PCat cells	133
Figure 6-5	The effect of BTA-EG₄ on catalase neuroprotection against Aβ toxicity in PCat cells	135
Figure 6-6	The effect of KP 45-50 against Aβ toxicity in PCat cells	137
Figure 6-7	The effect of BTA-EG₄ on amyloid toxicity in PCat cells	138
Figure 6-8	The effect of H₂O₂ on PCat cells treated with BTA-EG₄, KP 45-50 and 3-AT	139
Figure 6-9	The proposed model of catalase-amyloid interaction	142
Figure 7-1	KP 45-50 neuroprotection against different amyloid peptides.	149
Figure 7-2	Amplification of the KiSS-1 genes using PCR	150

List of figures

Figure 7-3	Analysis of the restriction digest of the pcDNA™4/TO/myc-His expression vector containing the KiSS-1 gene	151
Figure 7-4	Estimation of KiSS-1 gene mRNA levels expression in PKiSS cells	152
Figure 7-5	The mRNA expression levels of the catalase in PKiSS cells	154
Figure 7-6	Analyzing the overexpression of the KiSS-1 gene in PKiSS cells using immunocytochemistry	155
Figure 7-7	Effect of Aβ on the viability of PKiSS cells	156
Figure 7-8	Effect of amyloid peptides on the viability of PKiSS cells	157
Figure 7-9	Possible mechanism of KiSS-1 overexpression neuroprotection	158
Figure 7-10	Effect of conditioned media from PKiSS and PVect cells on Aβ toxicity.	159
Figure 7-11	Effect of H₂O₂ on PKiSS and PVect viability	161
Figure 8-1	Effect of Aβ binding compounds on Aβ toxicity in PKiSS cells.	170
Figure 8-2	Effect of opioid receptor antagonists on Aβ toxicity in PKiSS cells.	171
Figure 8-3	Effect of an oxytocin receptor antagonist on Aβ toxicity in PKiSS cells.	172
Figure 8-4	Effect of adrenergic receptor antagonists on Aβ toxicity in PKiSS cells.	173
Figure 8-5	Effect of cholinergic receptor antagonists on Aβ toxicity in PKiSS cells.	175
Figure 8-6	Effect of cholinergic receptor antagonists on Aβ toxicity in PKiSS cells.	176

List of figures

Figure 8-7	Effect of serotonergic receptor antagonists on Aβ toxicity in PKiSS cells.	177
Figure 8-8	Effect of a GABA-A receptor antagonist on Aβ toxicity in PKiSS cells.	178
Figure 8-9	Effect of an estrogen receptor antagonist on Aβ toxicity in PKiSS cells.	179
Figure 8-10	Effect of enzyme antagonists on Aβ toxicity in PKiSS cells.	180
Figure 8-11	The mechanism of KiSS-1 overexpression neuroprotection against Aβ toxicity	184

List of tables

	Title	Page
Table 1	List of sequencing primers	61
Table 2	The PCR conditions to amplify catalase and KiSS-1 genes	61
Table 3	Mechanism of KiSS-1 neuroprotection	166

Abbreviations

3-AT	3-Amino-1,2,4-triazole
ABAD	amyloid binding alcohol dehydrogenase
A β	Amyloid beta
ABri	Amyloid Bri
ACh	Acetylcholine
AD	Alzheimer's disease
ADan	Amyloid Dan
ADDLs	A β derived diffused ligands
ADP	Anterodorsal preoptic nucleus
AGEs	Advanced glycation end-products
AICD	Amyloid precursor protein intracellular domain
AICD	APP intracellular domain
APLP1	Amyloid precursor like protein 1
APLP2	Amyloid precursor protein like protein 2
ApoE	Apo-lipoprotein E
APP	Amyloid precursor protein
APPs α	Soluble Amyloid precursor protein α fragment
APPs β	Soluble Amyloid precursor protein β fragment
ARC	Arcuate nucleus
ASCAT	Antisense catalase 400-409 peptide
ATO	Atosiban
ATR	Atropine
AVPV	Anterioventral periventricular nucleus

Abbreviations

BACE1	Beta site APP cleaving enzyme
BCA	Bicinchoninic acid assay
BIC	1(S),9(R)-(-)-Bicuculline methiodide
BTA	Benzothiazole aniline
BTA-EG ₄	Benzothiazole aniline-tetra (ethylene glycol)
BTA-EG ₆	Benzothiazole aniline-hexa (ethylene glycol)
CA β BD	Catalase A β binding domain
ChAT	Choline acetyltransferase
CJD	Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease
CRH	Corticotropin-releasing hormone
CSF	Cerebrospinal fluid
CTF	C-terminal fragment
CYPR	Cyproheptadine hydrochloride
DS	Down syndrome
ER α	Estradiol receptor α
ER β	Estradiol receptor β
FAD	Familial AD
FSH	Follicular stimulating hormone
GnRH	Gonadotropin releasing hormone
GPR-54	G-protein coupled receptor-54 (aka kisspeptin or KiSS-1 receptor)
GSH-Px	Glutathione peroxidase
H ₂ O ₂	Hydrogen peroxide
HAL	Haloperidol

Abbreviations

HIF-1 α	Hypoxia inducible factor – 1 alpha
HNE	4-hydroxy-2-nonenal
HPG axis	Hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis
IAPP	Islet Amyloid Polypeptide (aka Amylin)
KP	Kisspeptin
KP234	Ac-[(D)-A]-NWNGFG-[(D)-W]-RF
KSO	Kissorphin
LH	Luteinizing hormone
LNMA	N ^G -Methyl-L-arginine acetate salt
LRP	low-density lipoprotein receptor related proteins
LTP	Long-term potentiation
MCAT	Mitochondrial targeted catalase
MCI	Mild cognitive impairment
MEC	Mecamylamine
MET	Methysergide hydrochloride
MMP	Matrix metalloprotease
MnSOD	Manganese superoxide dismutase
MTT	3-(4, 5- <u>Dimethylthiazol</u> -2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide
NADPH	Reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate
NAL	Naloxone
NALTR	Naltrexone
NF- κ B	Nuclear factor kappa-light-chain-enhancer of activated B cells
NFTs	Neurofibrillary tangles
NPFF	Neuropeptide FF

Abbreviations

NPFF1	G protein coupled receptor 147 (aka NPFF receptor 1)
NPFF2	G protein coupled receptor 74 (aka NPFF receptor 2)
O ₂	Oxygen
OS	Oxidative stress
PCat	SH-SY5Y neurons stably transfected with the pcDNA™4/TO/myc-His expression vector containing the human catalase-1 gene
PCatTR6	SH-SY5Y neurons stably transfected with the pcDNA™4/TO/myc-His expression vector containing the human catalase-1 gene plus pcDNA™6/TR
PD98059	2'-Amino-3'-methoxyflavone
PEN	Periventricular nucleus
PHB	Phenoxybenzamine hydrochloride
PKiSS	SH-SY5Y neurons stably transfected with the pcDNA™4/TO/myc-His expression vector containing the human KiSS-1 gene
PNPP	p-nitro phenyl phosphate
PR	Prazosin hydrochloride
PROP	Propranolol hydrochloride
PrP	Prion protein
PSEN 1	Presenilin 1
PSEN 2	Presenilin 2
PVect	SH-SY5Y neurons stably transfected with the pcDNA™4/TO/myc-His expression vector
RAGE	Receptor for advanced glycation end products
RF9	2-Adamantanecarbonyl-Arg-Phe-NH ₂

Abbreviations

ROS	Reactive oxygen species
SC-560	5-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole
SOD	Superoxide dismutase
SP	Senile plaques
TAMOX	Tamoxifen
TGN	Trans-Golgi network
YO	Yohimbine hydrochloride

Chapter 1

Introduction

1.1 Introduction to Alzheimer's disease

Alzheimer's disease (AD) is a progressive neurological disorder that leads to dementia in the elderly. It has been estimated that more than 25 million people worldwide are suffering from AD, and the number is expected to triple by the year 2050 (Mayeux and Stern, 2012). There is no cure for AD and it can eventually lead to death of the patient. In 1906 a German scientist and neuropathologist Alois Alzheimer described two pathological alterations in the brain of a female patient suffering from dementia. He described the presence of a 'peculiar substance' occurring as extracellular deposits in specific regions of the patient's brain, which are now called amyloid plaques (Masters *et al.*, 1985; Mann *et al.*, 1996; Dickson 1997; Gillardon *et al.*, 2007). Not until 1980s was it discovered that the plaques found in the patient's brain consisted of aggregates of a small peptide called amyloid- β (A β) (Glennner and Wong 1984; Masters *et al.*, 1985). Neurofibrillary tangles (NFTs) were the second lesion described by Alzheimer. In the late 1980s it was discovered that the NFTs are composed of aggregates of tau protein, which have become abnormally hyperphosphorylated in AD (Kosik *et al.*, 1986; Grundke-Iqbal *et al.*, 1986; Ihara *et al.*, 1986; Goedert *et al.*, 1988).

1.1.1 Risk factors

Age is the single major risk factor for AD, with a 2% chance of developing AD at the age of 65 increasing to a 40% chance at the age of 85 and over (Gao *et al.*, 1998). The second major risk factor for AD is family history, with a threefold to fourfold risk among individuals having a first-degree relative with AD (Van Duijn *et al.*, 1991). Early onset of AD is rare, affecting only 5% of patients between the ages of 30-60 years (Van Duijn *et al.*, 1991). Early onset familial AD is inherited in an autosomal dominant manner, with genetic mutations on chromosomes 21, 1 and 14, resulting in the formation of abnormal amyloid precursor protein (APP), presenilin-2 (PSEN 2) and presenilin-1 (PSEN 1) precursor proteins (Wu *et al.*, 2012). Three different isoforms of apolipoprotein E (ApoE) exist in humans; they are ApoE2, ApoE3, and ApoE4. The presence of ApoE4 on chromosome 19 appears to be another major risk factor for the development of late AD (Tsai *et al.*, 1994). Inheritance of one or more copies of

ApoE4 is associated with an early and dose dependent risk of AD (Manelli *et al.*, 2007).

Loss of neurons and synaptic alterations are consistent features of AD (Cummings *et al.*, 1998). In the AD brain there is a deficit of choline acetyltransferase (ChAT), an enzyme responsible for the synthesis of acetylcholine (ACh) (Bowen *et al.*, 1976). The ACh plays an important role in learning and memory (Drachman *et al.*, 1974). Due to the loss of ACh in AD brain the “cholinergic hypothesis of AD” was proposed which states that - degeneration of cholinergic neurons in the basal forebrain and the loss of cholinergic neurotransmission in the cerebral cortex and other areas significantly contribute to the deterioration of cognitive function in AD patients (Bartus *et al.*, 1982; Francis *et al.*, 1999). Whilst AD is a multi-neurotransmitter disease the most common alteration in the AD brain is loss of cholinergic markers, ChAT, and acetyl cholinesterase (Bartus *et al.*, 1982). In addition there is also a deficit of other neurotransmitters and neurohormones such as serotonin (Palmer *et al.*, 1987), corticotropin-releasing hormone (CRH) (Bissette *et al.*, 1985), somatostatin (Davies *et al.*, 1980) and noradrenaline (Hammerschmidt *et al.*, 2013) in AD plus animal models of AD.

1.1.2 Biomarkers of Alzheimer's disease

The cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) can be a source of AD biomarkers, as the CSF is in direct contact with the brain and the molecular composition of CSF reflects the biochemical changes in the brain (Tang and Kumar, 2008). The total concentrations of tau or A β 1-42 in the CSF are possible biomarkers for AD diagnostics. A threefold increase in the concentration of tau and a 50% decrease in A β 1-42 compared to controls have been observed in the CSF of AD patients (Blennow and Hampel, 2003). Increased levels of free or conjugated ubiquitin are found in the CSF of patients with mild cognitive impairment (MCI) progressing to AD (Simonsen *et al.*, 2007). A defect in ubiquitin could impair removal of unwanted proteins via the proteasome (Lopez Salon *et al.*, 2000). Collection of CSF is an invasive procedure; therefore finding peripheral biomarkers would be of great interest. Plasma levels of A β 1-42 could be used as an AD biomarker, as a reduction in A β 1-42 was observed in patients with MCI progressing towards AD (Rembach *et al.*, 2014). Loss of

neurons in AD leads to atrophy of the brain, thus atrophy could be used as a marker for AD progression (Simonsen *et al.*, 2007). Positron emission tomography (PET) could be used to investigate amyloid deposits; multivalent microscopy can detect amyloid deposition labelled with Thioflavin S or T derivatives (Bacskai *et al.*, 2003). Near-infrared imaging is used for quantification of the cerebral amyloidosis *in vivo* (Raymond *et al.*, 2008).

1.1.3 Amyloid precursor protein

One of the major toxic agents involved in the progression of the AD is thought to be A β peptide (Mohamed *et al.*, 2011). The A β peptide is cleaved by the secretase complex from the (APP) at the neural membrane (Haass and Selkoe, 2007). In 1987 APP was discovered as the only source of A β (Kang *et al.*, 1987), it has been extensively studied due to its role in the generation of plaques in AD (Hardy and Selkoe, 2002). The APP gene belongs to the highly conserved family of the type-1 transmembrane proteins (Walsh *et al.*, 2007; Jacobsen *et al.*, 2009; Guo *et al.*, 2012). The APP family also includes APLP1 (amyloid precursor like protein 1) and APLP2 (amyloid precursor protein like protein 2), however neither APLP1 nor APLP2 contain the A β peptide sequence (Walsh *et al.*, 2007). The precise physiological function of APP is unknown but it is thought to play a role in cell adhesion (Soba *et al.*, 2005), cell motility (Chen and Yankner, 1991), neuronal survival and neurite outgrowth (Qiu *et al.*, 1995; Perez *et al.*, 1997). Transgenic mice that overexpressed wild type APP were found to have enlarged neurons (Oh *et al.*, 2009). Knockout of endogenous APP expression in mice showed age dependent deficits in passive avoidance learning, suggesting a role of APP in long-term memory (Senechal *et al.*, 2008). The APP, APLP1 and APLP2 show redundancy and knockout studies suggest that APP has some distinct physiological functions (Heber *et al.*, 2000), which could be mediated by the A β peptide sequence that is unique to the APP.

1.1.4 Down syndrome and Alzheimer's disease

The APP protein is coded by the APP gene located on chromosome 21 (Goldgaber *et al.*, 1987; Tanzi *et al.*, 1988). Down syndrome (DS) is the result of trisomy of chromosome 21, and is the most frequent cause of mental retardation (Yang *et al.*, 2002). In DS the APP gene is overexpressed (Wilcock and Griffin, 2013). In the brain, neuritic amyloid plaques were found in both children and adults with DS (Leverenz and Raskind, 1998). A mutation in chromosome 21 has been linked to familial AD (St George-Hyslop *et al.*, 1987) and trisomy of chromosome 21 has been linked to precocious development of AD (Wisniewski *et al.*, 1985). The finding that APP overexpression in DS is associated with the development of AD has contributed to the development of the amyloid-cascade hypothesis (Hardy and Higgins, 1992). This observation suggests that patients with DS could be a potential human group to study AD progression.

1.1.5 Amyloid precursor protein processing

The APP protein is produced in neurons and processed rapidly (Lee *et al.*, 2008). Multiple alternative pathways exist for APP processing, some of which lead to the generation of the A β peptide (Figure 1-1). The APP protein has three domains, the N-terminal ectodomain, a single hydrophobic transmembrane domain and a short intracellular domain (Muller and Klemens, 2013). From the endoplasmic reticulum and Golgi apparatus, APP is delivered to the axon and from there it is transported to synaptic terminals by fast axonal transport (Koo *et al.*, 1990). Crucial steps in APP processing occur at the surface of the cell and in the trans-Golgi network (TGN). From the TGN the APP is transported to the cell surface or in an endosomal compartment in clathrin-associated vesicles (O'Brien and Wong, 2011). Under normal conditions, at the surface of the cell the APP is processed directly by α -secretase followed by γ -secretase. This "non amyloidogenic" pathway precludes the generation of toxic A β peptide and leads to the formation of soluble APP α (APPs α) and α CTF (C-terminal fragment) upon cleavage by α -secretase. α CTF is further cleaved by γ -secretase to produce the P3 peptide and APP intracellular domain (AICD) (Tian *et al.*, 2010). The P3 peptide is an N-terminal truncated A β peptide corresponding to A β 17-40 and

Chapter 1- Introduction

A β 17-42, its molecular weight is approximately 3 kDa and thus the name P3 (Dulin *et al.*, 2008). The importance of P3 peptide in AD is still unclear, it has been suggested that P3 peptide represents a benign form of amyloid (Dickson 1997).

In AD, the APP is sequentially cleaved by β and γ -secretase to generate A β peptide, which plays a causative role in the pathogenesis of AD (Hardy and Allsop, 1991). Beta site APP cleaving enzyme (BACE1) or β secretase is an enzyme encoded by the BACE 1 gene (Vassar 2004). The γ -secretase complex contains either PSEN 1 or PSEN 2 in complex with supporting proteins (Smolarkiewicz *et al.*, 2013). This cleavage by β and γ -secretase generates soluble APP β (APPs β) and the C99 fragment (membrane bound C-terminal 99 amino acids of the APP or CTF). It has been suggested that α -secretase competes with β -secretase for the APP substrate to reduce A β production (Nitsch *et al.*, 1992). Following β -secretase cleavage C99 becomes a substrate for γ -secretase, which cleaves C99 to generate carboxy terminus A β and this peptide is released from the cell (Vassar 2004). The cleavage by γ -secretase is not precise and produces a range of A β peptides, which vary in length; the most common forms are A β 1-40 and A β 1-42 (Fukumoto *et al.*, 1996). The α -CTF produced by α -secretase cleavage of APP has been demonstrated to function as a γ -secretase inhibitor for A β production (Tian *et al.*, 2010).

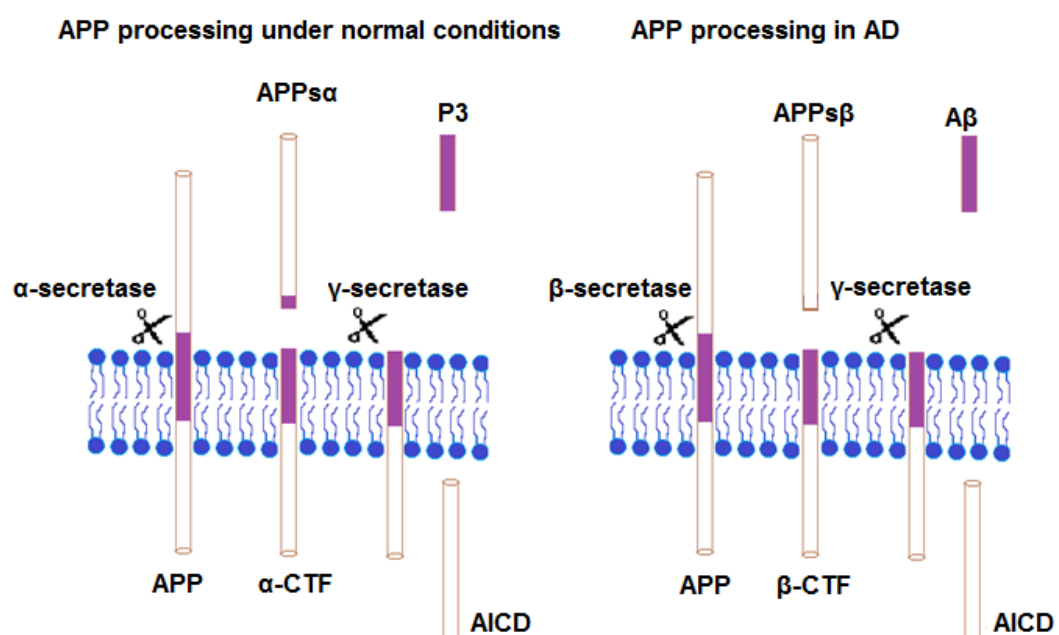


Figure 1-1. Amyloid precursor protein processing. Under normal conditions the APP is cleaved by α -secretase to generate APPs α (soluble APP α ectodomain) and α -CTF (C-terminal fragment). The α -CTF is further cleaved by γ -secretase to generate P3 peptide and AICD (APP intracellular domain). In AD the APP is cleaved by β -secretase to generate APPs β (soluble APP β ectodomain) and β -CTF (C-terminal fragment). The β -CTF is further cleaved by γ -secretase to generate A β and AICD.

The APP processing could be caspase dependent resulting in the generation of two novel proteolytic fragments which are 25 and 35 kDa in size. These two fragments can be detected by antibodies against A β and the c-terminal caspase site (Fiorelli *et al.*, 2013), suggesting a link between APP processing and apoptosis. Both A β 1-40 and A β 1-42 have been identified in amyloid plaques in AD brain, but A β 1-42 is the predominant form and the initially deposited species in plaques, the A β 1-40 appears later in the plaque evolution and maturation (Mann *et al.*, 1996). The A β 1-42 is particularly important, as it is more prone to oligomerization, forming amyloid fibrils more readily than the shorter forms of A β (Burdick *et al.*, 1992). *In vitro* studies have shown that A β can easily form fibrils, which could be associated with the mature fibrils found in the neuritic plaques. These plaques can be correlated to the extent of cognitive loss in AD (Cummings *et al.*, 1996). Other forms of A β include modified A β with a pyroglutamate at amino acid position 3 (A β pE3-42) (Witnam *et al.*, 2012) and A β (11-42), which is generated by the β cleavage of APP at position 11 of the amyloid sequence (Willem *et al.*, 2004). The present study will focus only on the major forms of A β (A β 1-40, A β 1-42).

1.1.6 Amyloid cascade hypothesis

The amyloid cascade hypothesis (Figure 1-2) was originally proposed by John Hardy and David Allsop in 1991. According to the amyloid cascade hypothesis, mistreatment of APP initiates AD pathogenesis, subsequently leading to the aggregation of A β (especially A β 1-42). Formation of neuritic plaques further leads to the formation of NFTs and synaptic dysfunction. Synaptic dysfunction results in decreased neurotransmitters, ultimately leading to the death of the tangle bearing neurons. Loss of neurons causes dementia, which is the first symptom of AD (Hardy and Allsop 1991). The amyloid cascade theory was supported by the discovery of a mutation in the APP gene that causes

autosomal dominant AD (Goate *et al.*, 1991). This hypothesis was further supported by evidence of autosomal dominant mutations in PSEN 1 and PSEN 2 that can also cause AD (Rogaev *et al.*, 1995), this was observed in families with early onset of AD (Familial AD). Presenilins are multi-pass transmembrane proteins that function as a part of the γ -secretase intra-membrane protease (Zhang *et al.*, 2013). Mutations in ApoE are genetically associated with late onset familial AD (Corder *et al.*, 1993). The presence of A β in senile plaques (SP) was interpreted as an effect of these mutations that eventually leads to cell death and dementia. It is still unclear whether the most deleterious form of A β peptides in the early stages of AD is represented by deposited fibrillar or soluble oligomeric peptide (Drouet *et al.*, 2000).

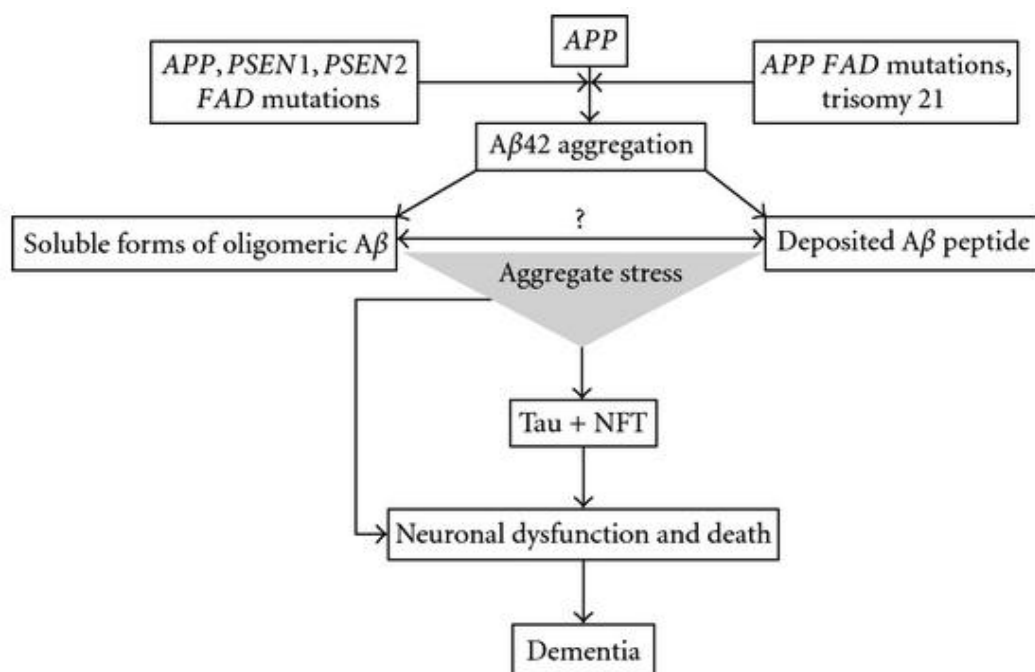


Figure 1-2. Amyloid cascade hypothesis. The flow chart represents the amyloid cascade hypothesis, which suggests that mutations in the APP, PSEN1, PSEN 2 and ApoE (FAD mutations) lead to aggregation of A β . Aggregated A β (soluble or fibrillar) instigates the formation of NFT and disruption of synaptic connections, leading to neuronal dysfunction and cell death. Loss of neurons ultimately leads to dementia (Reitz 2012).

1.1.7 Limitations of the amyloid cascade hypothesis

The amyloid cascade theory does not explain the interactions between A β and tau. The theory suggests that amyloid plaques precede NFTs; the mechanism for this is not explained. Mutation in tau gene can cause autosomal dominant frontotemporal lobe dementia (Hutton *et al.*, 1998). The tau pathology seen in autosomal dominant frontotemporal lobe dementia is similar to the tau pathology seen in AD, suggesting that amyloid plaques are not required for the development of AD and that tau pathology can itself cause neuronal loss. In APP transgenic mice, reduction in endogenous tau levels improved behavioural and other deficits that are mediated by A β (Roberson *et al.*, 2007). The theory also suggests that SP and NFTs are the cause of the disease, but SP and NFTs could just be the product of the neurodegeneration rather than the cause (Karran *et al.*, 2011). Apart from A β the plaques also contain metal ions (Tiiman *et al.*, 2013), glycosaminoglycans (Ariga *et al.*, 2010), the serum amyloid P component (Pepys *et al.*, 1994), ApoE (Tsai *et al.*, 1994) and collagen (Perlmutter *et al.*, 1991), which could contribute to plaque formation. It has been suggested that the contradictions to the amyloid cascade theory could be removed by including redox-active metals in plaques as ions such as zinc, which can initiate A β fibrillization (Tiiman *et al.*, 2013).

1.1.8 Normal function of Amyloid- β .

In primary culture neurons, inhibition of endogenous A β or immunodepletion of A β caused neuronal cell death (Plant *et al.*, 2003), suggesting that A β has a key physiological role in survival of neurons. Endogenous A β production participates in a negative feedback that would keep the neuronal hyperactivity in check (Kamenetz *et al.*, 2003). Mice lacking the APP gene showed impairment in long-term potentiation (LTP) and the neurons showed reduced branching of dendrites and fewer synaptic boutons, there was no reduction in neuronal number despite the absence of A β (Dawson *et al.*, 1999). These observations suggest that A β in moderation may play an important role in maintaining synaptic and cognitive function.

1.1.9 How Amyloid- β is neurotoxic?

The A β is stacked as parallel β sheets in mature amyloid plaques (Petkova *et al.*, 2006). Soluble A β aggregates ranging from small oligomers (Kayed *et al.*, 2003) to large assemblies called A β derived diffused ligands (ADDLs) (Lambert *et al.*, 1998) or protofibrils constitute the plaques. The soluble form of A β was found to be more potent in toxicity than the fibrillar form of A β (Walsh *et al.*, 2002). The extracellular A β from the plaques can be taken up by the cells via low-density lipoprotein receptor related proteins (LRP), which facilitate the endocytosis of A β by direct binding or via the LRP ligand ApoE (Bu *et al.*, 2006) or the receptor for advanced glycation end products (RAGE) (Deane *et al.*, 2003). These receptors interact with A β and transport it across the blood brain barrier (Deane *et al.*, 2003). The exogenous A β also binds to the $\alpha 7$ nicotinic ACh receptor and the cell internalizes the peptide, which results in accumulation of intracellular A β (Nagele *et al.*, 2002).

Several lines of evidence show that A β is generated intracellularly in AD, with the toxicity of intracellular A β preceding the toxicity of senile plaques and neurofibrillary tangles (Gouras *et al.*, 2000). Intracellular A β 1-42 can elicit synaptic toxicity similar to amyloid-plaques, even in the absence of amyloid plaques (Mucke *et al.*, 2000). Intracellular accumulation of A β is seen in mitochondria, ER, Golgi and cytosol (LaFerla *et al.*, 2007). The impairment of the mitochondrial metabolism in AD has been well documented (Hirai *et al.*, 2001). Progressive accumulation of A β in mitochondria leads to impairment of the electron transport chain, ultimately leading to mitochondrial dysfunction and increased oxidative stress (OS) (Bozner *et al.*, 1997; Muirhead *et al.*, 2010). Mitochondrial dysfunction can result in increased production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and decreased ATP production (Kirkinezos and Moraes, 2001). An increase in OS leads to lipid peroxidation, protein and DNA oxidation (Markesbery 1997). Increased production of ROS can eventually lead to cell death. Neuronal death induced by A β displays the characteristics of apoptosis (Loo *et al.*, 1993). A β activates caspases, the effector of apoptosis in neuronal cells, and caspase inhibitors can block A β induced cell toxicity in synaptosomes (Mattson *et al.*, 1998). The physiological level of A β modulates synaptic plasticity and memory (Puzzo *et al.*, 2008) together with activity dependent

regulation of synaptic vesicle release (Abramov *et al.*, 2009). Abnormal accumulation of A β can interfere with synaptic transmission or LTP in the hippocampus *in vivo* (Selkoe 2008).

It has been shown that the A β peptide is directly incorporated into neuronal membranes and forms cation-sensitive ion channels also known as amyloid channels (Kawahara 2010). Formation of the amyloid channels increases the intracellular concentration of calcium, which could be the primary event for neurodegeneration. Similar channel formation was also seen with the islet amyloid polypeptide (IAPP) and Prion protein (PrP) in a gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) secreting neuronal cell line (Kawahara *et al.*, 2000). The A β interacts with PrP (Laurén *et al.*, 2009; Gunther *et al.*, 2010), and IAPP receptors (Fu *et al.*, 2012) triggering multiple signalling pathways leading to neurodegeneration.

1.1.10 Other neurotoxic amyloid peptides

1.1.10.1 Islet amyloid polypeptide

Type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) is a progressive disease with 90% of the subjects exhibiting islet amyloid deposits (Hull *et al.*, 2004). Islets amyloid deposition involves aggregation of the normal β -cell peptide, IAPP, which is also known as amylin. This contributes to the deterioration of β cell function and reduced β cell mass observed in T2DM (Hull *et al.*, 2004). IAPP is co-secreted with insulin (Kahn *et al.*, 1990). Factors such as insulin resistance that cause insulin secretion can also elevate IAPP secretion (Clark *et al.*, 1990). Both IAPP and A β share common features of disease progression, such as increased OS and mitochondrial dysfunction (Gotz *et al.*, 2009). The IAPP peptide, similar to A β can induce apoptotic cell death (Hiddinga and Eberhardt, 1999); they both cause a dose, time and cell specific neurotoxicity, supporting the notion that they cause toxicity in similar fashion (Lim *et al.*, 2008).

1.1.10.2 Prion protein

The PrPs are a group of proteins with unique ability to fold into different conformations. The normal prion PrP^c (cellular PrP) predominantly consists of two large alpha-helices, whereas the disease causing infectious form PrP^{Sc} (isoform PrP) consists of beta-pleated sheets (Norrby *et al.*, 2011), similar to A β . The infectious form is the causative agent of the transmissible spongiform encephalopathies including Creutzfeldt- Jacob disease (CJD) (Aguzzi *et al.*, 2008). A number of neuropathological similarities and genetic links exist between AD and CJD. The coexistence of AD pathology in CJD has been reported (Hainfellner *et al.*, 1998) in CJD patients with AD like pathology. A previous study has shown up regulation of PrP^c in neurodegeneration and has suggested that it could be involved in defence against OS (Voigtlander *et al.*, 2001). PrP^c has been shown to promote A β plaque formation in mice (Schwarze-Eicker *et al.*, 2005) and play a role in the cellular uptake of A β (Laurén *et al.*, 2009), suggesting that PrP not only plays a role in CJD but also in AD pathogenesis.

1.1.11 Similarity between amyloid peptide sequences

The A β , amyloid-Bri (ABri), amyloid-Dan (ADan), PrP and IAPP, play a key role in the pathology of AD (Buxbaum and Linke, 2012), Familial British dementia (Tsachaki *et al.*, 2010), Familial Danish Dementia (Gibson *et al.*, 2004), CJD (Norrby 2011) and T2DM (Zraika *et al.*, 2010). The A β 25-35, IAPP 20-30, PrP 115-125, ABri-11-21 and ADan 11-21 share sequence similarity (Figure 1-3) suggesting that they may have similar mechanisms of fibril formation plus neurotoxicity. Compounds that can inhibit A β toxicity could therefore also be useful against neurotoxicity of other amyloid peptides. All the amyloid peptides except IAPP are produced in the brain; IAPP is produced in the pancreatic islet- β cells (Serup *et al.*, 1996). A recent study has shown the deposition of IAPP in the brain of diabetic patients (Jackson *et al.*, 2013), suggesting a need for neuroprotection in the treatment of T2DM.

Aβ (25-35)	G	S	N	K	G	A	I	I	G	L	M
IAPP (20-30)	S	N	N	F	G	A	I	L	S	S	T
PrP (115-125)	A	A	A	A	G	A	V	V	G	G	L
ABri (11-21)	F	E	N	K	F	A	V	E	T	L	I
ADan (11-21)	F	E	N	K	F	A	V	E	T	L	I

Figure 1-3. The sequence similarity between Aβ 25-35 and different amyloid peptides. The amino acid sequences of Aβ 25-35, IAPP 20-30, PrP 115-125, ABri-11-21 and ADan 11-21. Amino acids identical to those found in Aβ 25-35 are shown in red, whilst those with similarity are shown in blue. The purple box represents the core region of similarity.

1.2 Oxidative stress in Alzheimer's disease

One of the most well known effects of Aβ is its capacity to induce and be induced by OS (Borghi *et al.*, 2007); Aβ induces OS *in vitro* and *in vivo* (Tamagno *et al.*, 2012). OS is believed to be an early event in AD, as extensive oxidative damage is observed in MCI, which is considered as a transition stage between normal aging and dementia (Lovell and Markesbery, 2001). The membrane damage, cytoskeleton derangement and cell death due to OS suggests that OS plays an important role in AD progression (Perry *et al.*, 2000). The ROS are by-products of cellular metabolism, generated during mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation and resulting in molecules such as hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂) or molecules with unpaired electrons such as superoxide. The brain is highly vulnerable to OS because of its high consumption of oxygen, high levels of polyunsaturated fatty acids and low levels of antioxidants (Floyd and Hensley, 2002). The free radical hypothesis of aging postulates that accumulation of ROS in the cell damages mitochondria, the nucleus, cell membranes and cytoplasmic proteins (Harman 1992).

1.2.1 Amyloid- β a major link between oxidative stress and Alzheimer's disease

In a murine knock-in model of AD with APP and PS1 mutations, excessive production of A β and impairment of antioxidant enzymes with mitochondrial dysfunction was reported (Anantharaman *et al.*, 2006). The brain is rich in polyunsaturated fats; A β promotes copper mediated generation of 4-hydroxy-2-nonenal (HNE) from polyunsaturated lipids. HNE is produced from lipid extracts by oxidative lipid damage; HNE covalently modifies the histidine side chain (residues 6, 13 and 14) of A β . This modified A β has increased affinity for lipid membranes and an increased tendency to aggregate into amyloid fibrils (Murray *et al.*, 2007). This suggests that products of OS such as HNE modify A β and increase A β misfolding. In addition A β can also induce the production of inflammatory mediators such as tumor necrosis factor- α or interleukin-1 β , leading to microglia activation, OS induction, and enhanced processing of APP to generate more A β (Akiyama *et al.*, 2000).

The expression and activity of the APP cleaving enzyme BACE1 is increased by OS (Tamagno *et al.*, 2002). Increased activity of BACE1 causes overproduction of A β and the neurons show morphological signs of apoptotic cell death (Tamagno *et al.*, 2005). OS also increases the activity of γ secretase *in vivo* and the γ secretase regulates expression of BACE1 (Tamagno *et al.*, 2008). This suggests that OS increases the activity and expression of the key secretase enzymes involved in processing APP to A β peptides, which results in overproduction of A β .

1.2.2 Other risk factors

It has been previously proposed that hypoxia-inducible factor 1 α -mediated hypoxia can alter APP processing by increasing the activity of β secretase and γ secretase. This increase in the enzyme activity facilitates increased A β production (Zhang *et al.*, 2007). Hyperglycaemia leads to the formation of advanced glycation end-products (AGEs) (Takeuchi and Makita, 2001). The AGEs are involved in the production of ROS, especially superoxide and H₂O₂ (Carubelli *et al.*, 1995). The AGEs also mediate OS production by interacting with RAGE, AGEs can increase BACE1 expression by binding with RAGE,

which is followed by strong production of ROS and activation of nuclear factor kappa-light-chain-enhancer of activated B cells (NF- κ B) pathway, the NF- κ B transcriptional factor can be activated by RAGE (Granic *et al.*, 2009). The NF- κ B regulates expression of BACE1, increased BACE1 and ROS leads to A β production and accumulation (Bourne *et al.*, 2007). Oxidation products of cholesterol such as oxysterol enhance A β production in neuronal cells (Gamba *et al.*, 2011). The sterol regulatory element binding protein 2 transcription factor regulates BACE1 expression, suggesting a role of cholesterol in the pathogenesis of AD (Mastrocola *et al.*, 2011). These results point towards the role of ROS in the regulation of A β and aging processes (Figure 1-4).

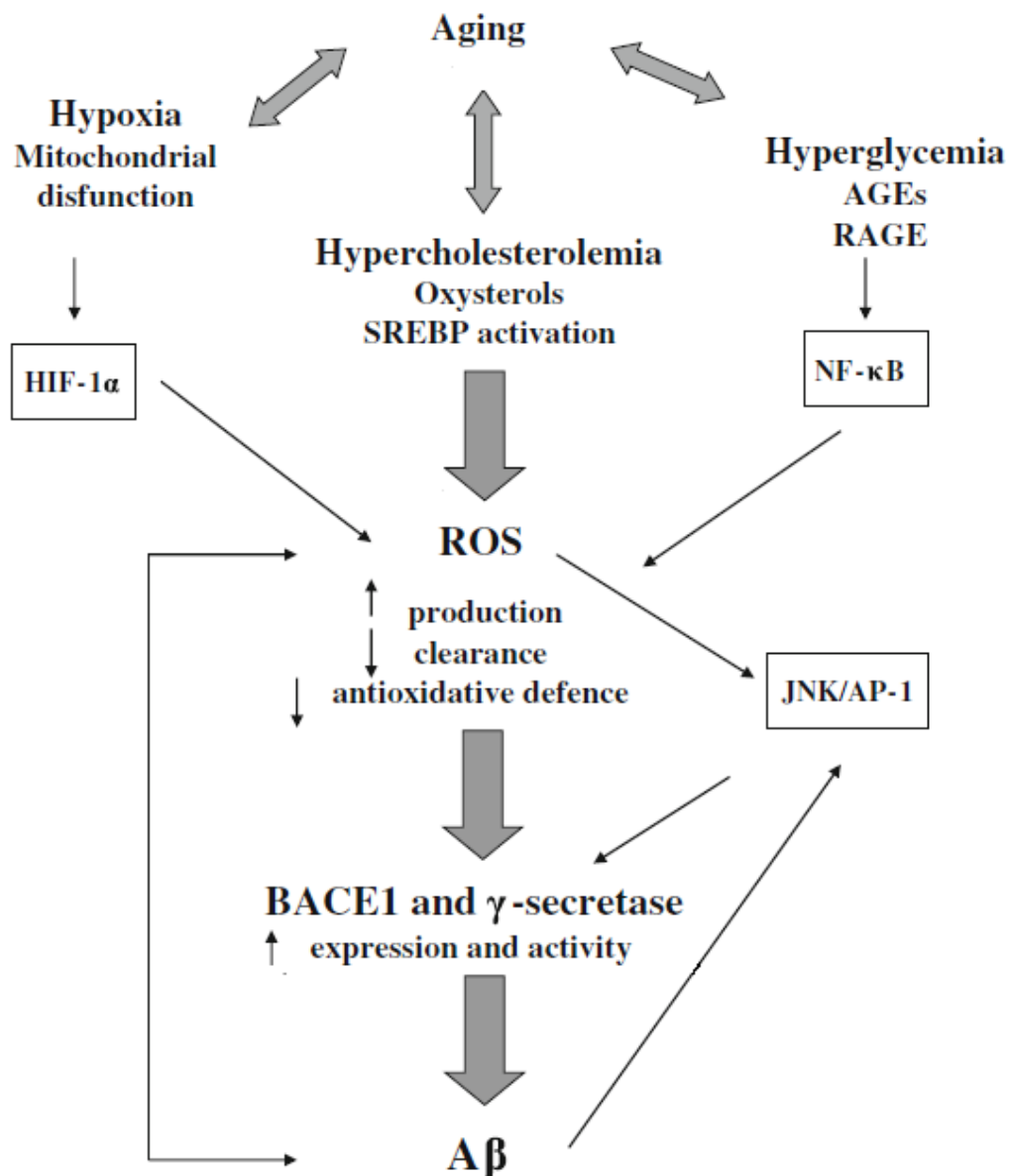


Figure 1-4. Risk factors for the generation of ROS. The flow chart represents the different age related risk factors such as hypoxia, hyperglycaemia and hypercholesterolemia that contribute to the generation of ROS, which leads to increased expression and activity of BACE1 and γ secretase, the end result being increased production and accumulation of A β (Tamagno *et al.*, 2012).

1.2.3 Amyloid- β induction of oxidative stress

Aggregation of A β leads to the generation of free radicals in AD (Hensley *et al.*, 1994). The A β causes increased accumulation of H₂O₂ in cells, which results in free radical induced lipid peroxidation and ultimately cell death (Behl *et al.*, 1994). An inhibitor of neutrophil nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NADPH) oxidase, diphenylene iodonium (Cross and Jones, 1991) inhibits A β in B12 cells and CNS neurons; it also inhibited H₂O₂ production in B12 cells (Kopp and Stanton 1997). Another NADPH oxidase inhibitor neopterin (Kojima *et al.*, 1993) also inhibited A β toxicity, suggesting that A β generation of H₂O₂ requires the activation of NADPH linked oxidase (Behl *et al.*, 1994).

1.2.4 Oxidative stress and mitochondrial dysfunction

Mitochondria are unique cell organelles and perform key functions in ATP synthesis, calcium homeostasis and also play a major role in cell survival plus cell death. The mitochondrial respiratory chain is the major site for the generation of ROS in cells; mitochondria are also vulnerable to OS (Tan *et al.*, 1998; Grivennikova and Vinogradov, 2006). Mitochondrial dysfunction seems to play an important role in the pathogenesis of AD, as a number of mitochondrial and metabolic abnormalities have been identified in hippocampal neurons of AD compared to controls (Mutisya *et al.*, 1994; Hirai *et al.*, 2001). The mitochondrial abnormalities were also seen in neurons without neurofibrillary tangles, suggesting that mitochondrial abnormalities are an early event in AD (Hirai *et al.*, 2001). A significant reduction in mitochondria, an increase in the mitochondrial DNA and proteins in the cytoplasm and in the vacuoles associated with lipofuscin (a lysosome suggested as the site of mitochondrial degradation by autophagy) were observed in AD brains (Hirai *et al.*, 2001; Zhu *et al.*, 2006). A significant decrease in the mitochondrial cytochrome oxidase

(complex IV) activity in the cortical regions of AD brains was also observed (Mutisya *et al.*, 1994). A decrease in the electron transport enzymes could lead to increase in ROS and reduction in energy stores, contributing to neurodegeneration.

The A β peptide was found localized in the mitochondria in the brains of AD patients (Devi *et al.*, 2006; Manczak *et al.*, 2006). The A β has been reported to interact with mitochondrial proteins such as amyloid binding alcohol dehydrogenase (ABAD), which have been implicated in AD (Yan *et al.*, 1997; Milton *et al.*, 2001; Muirhead *et al.*, 2010). The ABAD catalyzes the reduction of ketones, aldehydes and oxidation of alcohols. Interaction of A β and ABAD inhibits the activity of ABAD. Transgenic mice and neuroblastoma cells stably transfected with human mutant APP, led to an increase in OS and reduced mitochondrial activity (Manckzak *et al.*, 2006). Treatment of isolated mitochondria with A β caused oxidative injury to the mitochondrial membrane and inhibited key enzymes of mitochondrial respiratory chain leading to an increase in mitochondrial membrane permeability and cytochrome c release (Casley *et al.*, 2002). Cytochrome c when released in the cytoplasm can activate the apoptotic pathway. Manganese superoxide dismutase (MnSOD) is the primary antioxidant enzyme, which protects mitochondria against superoxide. In a double homozygous knock-in mouse model expressing APP and PS-1 mutants, MnSOD was found to be a target of nitration and inactivation (Anantharaman *et al.*, 2006). Decreased activity of MnSOD further increases ROS levels and leads to loss of mitochondrial membrane potential, caspase activation and apoptosis (Anantharaman *et al.*, 2006). These results all point towards the central role of mitochondrial dysfunction in A β toxicity (Figure 1-5).

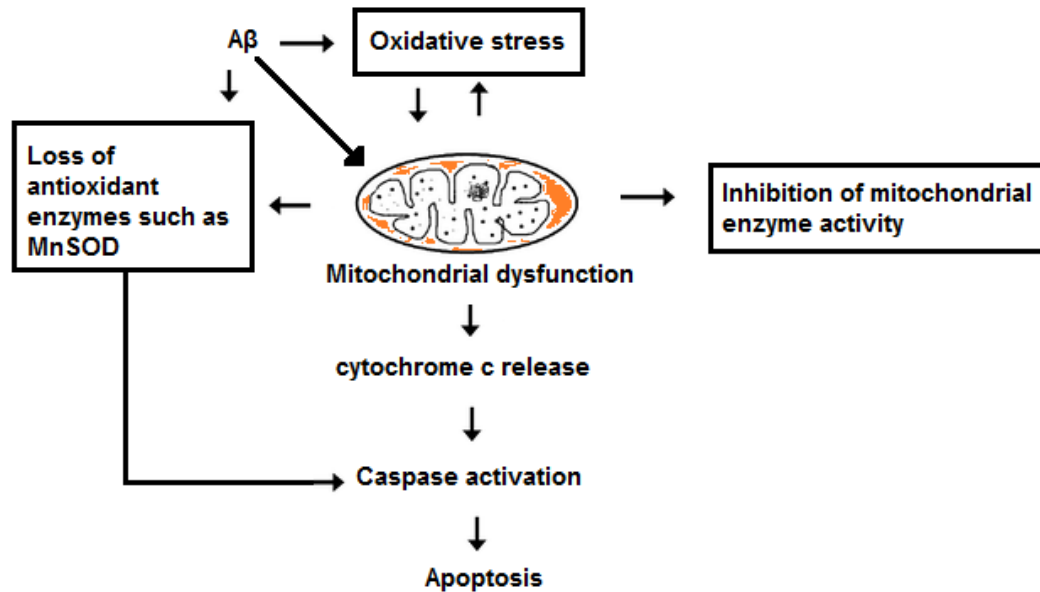


Figure 1-5. The schematic representation of oxidative stress mediated mitochondrial dysfunction and cell death. Oxidative stress (OS) leads to mitochondrial dysfunction, increased A β accumulation and reduction in antioxidant enzymes. Increased OS disrupts mitochondrial membrane potential, which leads to release of cytochrome c into the cytoplasm; cytochrome c activates caspase resulting in apoptosis.

1.2.5 Antioxidant enzymes protect against oxidative stress and Amyloid- β toxicity.

Mitochondrial targeted antioxidants were found to be protective against OS and A β toxicity (Manczak *et al.*, 2010; Ma *et al.*, 2011). In a recent study, the role of mitochondria-targeted catalase enzyme (MCAT) in life span extension of human APP transgenic mice was investigated. It was found that the APP transgenic mice that carried the human MCAT gene lived 5 months longer than APP mice without the human MCAT gene. Results showed that MCAT prevents abnormal APP processing, reduces A β levels and enhances A β -degrading enzymes in mice (Mao *et al.*, 2012).

The free radical antioxidant vitamin E protected PC12 cells from A β toxicity (Behl *et al.*, 1992). The glutathione peroxidase (GSH-Px) reduces free H₂O₂ to water and superoxide dismutase (SOD) catalyzes the dismutation of superoxide into oxygen and H₂O₂. Cell lines genetically engineered to express higher levels

of antioxidant enzymes such as catalase and GSH-Px were found to be resistant to A β toxicity, suggesting that A β toxicity in part is mediated via H₂O₂ (Sagara *et al.*, 1996). In PC12 cells resistant to A β , the mRNA protein levels plus activity of catalase and GSH-Px but not SOD were found to be elevated. The increase in the activity of the catalase and GSH-Px correlate with increased resistance of the cells to peroxide and A β toxicity (Sagara *et al.*, 1996).

The A β peptide induces H₂O₂ production (Behl *et al.*, 1994), which is one of the major ROS. Both superoxide (Turrens 2003) and H₂O₂ (Cadenas and Davis, 2000) are produced in the mitochondria. Inhibitors of enzymes that are involved in the production of superoxide did not affect A β toxicity in primary neuronal cell culture (Behl *et al.*, 1994). The levels of superoxide were not substantially elevated upon exposure to A β (Zhang *et al.*, 1996). This suggests that superoxide may not be a major contributor to A β toxicity. On the other hand A β induced cellular increase of H₂O₂ has been strongly correlated to A β toxicity (Behl *et al.*, 1994).

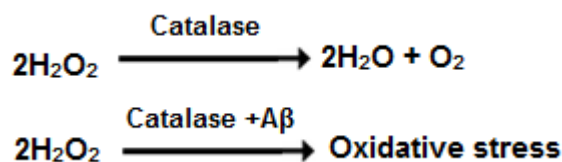
The H₂O₂ is an uncharged molecule, one of the more stable ROS and freely diffusible both between and within the cell. The H₂O₂ can be generated by dismutation of the superoxide anion by SOD (Fridovich 1997) or by direct action of enzymes such as monoamine dismutase and NADPH oxidase (Halliwell 2001). The NADPH oxidase inhibitors can also inhibit A β toxicity, suggesting that A β increases H₂O₂ production via NADPH oxidase (Behl *et al.*, 1994). *In vivo* studies have shown that A β induces an increase in the activity of H₂O₂ generating enzyme MnSOD, and decreases H₂O₂ consuming enzymes catalase and glutathione peroxidase in rat brain neocortex mitochondria (Kaminsky *et al.*, 2008). This suggests that increased levels of H₂O₂ could be due to reduced antioxidant enzyme activities or levels.

Catalase and GSH-Px degrade H₂O₂ in cells both inside and outside mitochondria (Halliwell and Gutteridge, 2007). The activity of both the enzymes was increased in cells resistant to A β toxicity, and cells with increased expression of catalase and GSH-Px were resistant to A β toxicity (Sagara *et al.*, 1996). Addition of catalase to the extracellular environment of cultured cells was found to be protecting against A β toxicity (Behl *et al.*, 1994; Zhang *et al.*, 1996). Catalase was found to be physically associated with senile plaques in human

brain sections from AD patients (Pappolla *et al.*, 1992; Lovell *et al.*, 1995). The H_2O_2 readily diffuses across the cell membrane; the catalase enzyme converts H_2O_2 to H_2O and O_2 . The cytoprotective effect of catalase is due to the reduction of H_2O_2 both inside and outside the cells (Halliwell and Gutteridge, 2007). Catalase directly binds $\text{A}\beta$ in a cell free assay (Milton 1999), whereas GSH-Px does not bind $\text{A}\beta$ (Habib *et al.*, 2010). The binding of catalase to $\text{A}\beta$ results in the deactivation of the H_2O_2 degrading activity of catalase (Milton 1999).

1.2.6 Catalase activity and its structure

Catalase is an enzyme found in all living organisms that are exposed to oxygen. Catalase catalyzes the breakdown of two molecules of H_2O_2 to water and oxygen (Chelikani *et al.*, 2004). One molecule of catalase can convert 40 million of H_2O_2 molecules to water and oxygen per second. Human catalase is a tetramer with four polypeptide chains each 500 amino acid long. It contains four porphyrin haem groups that help in converting H_2O_2 to water and oxygen (Chelikani *et al.*, 2004).



Catalase is found in the peroxisome, cytosol, mitochondria and other cellular organelles (Habib *et al.*, 2010). Catalase binds $\text{A}\beta$ with the interaction between catalase and $\text{A}\beta$ involving the 25-35 region of $\text{A}\beta$ and a specific domain in the wrapping loop of the catalase protein (residues 401-410) (Milton *et al.*, 2001; Rensink *et al.*, 2002). The region of catalase that interacts with $\text{A}\beta$ is referred to as catalase $\text{A}\beta$ binding domain (CA β BD).

1.2.7 Catalase binding to different amyloid peptides

The A β 31-35 fragment is the smallest fragment that inhibits the H₂O₂ degrading activity of catalase (Milton 1999). Catalase can also bind the fibrillar A β containing residues 29-32, this binding can be inhibited by the A β 31-35 fragment, suggesting an important role for the Ile residues at 31 and 32 of the A β peptide (Milton and Harris, 2009). The region of A β (25-35) that catalase binds to is a Gly-Ala-Ile-Ile sequence that is similar to the Gly-Ala-Ile-Leu sequence found in human IAPP residues 24-27, PrP fibrils with a Gly-Ala-Val-Val sequence also binds catalase (Milton and Harris 2010). These results suggest that catalase recognizes a Gly-Ala-Ile-Leu-like sequence in amyloid fibril-forming peptides and binds not only to A β but also other amyloid peptides such as IAPP and PrP (Figure 1-6). This sequence similarity suggests that catalase can bind to IAPP, A β and PrP, which could be a target for anti-amyloid therapeutic development (Milton and Harris, 2010).

Scheme A

CAβBD	G	A	P	N	Y	Y	P	N	S	F
	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
Aβ (36-27)	V	M	L	G	I	I	A	G	K	N
IAPP (31-22)	N	T	S	S	L	I	A	G	F	N
PrP (126-117)	G	L	G	G	V	V	A	G	A	A

Scheme B

CAβBD	G	A	P	N	Y	Y	P	N	S	F
	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
Aβ (27-36)	N	K	G	A	I	I	G	L	M	V
IAPP (22-31)	N	F	G	A	I	L	S	S	T	N
PrP (117-126)	A	A	G	A	V	V	G	G	L	G

Figure 1-6. The sequence of catalase that binds A β , PrP and IAPP. Scheme A, blue box represents the proposed binding of catalase and CA β BD binding to A β , PrP and IAPP based on experimental evidence obtained with catalase and CA β BD to A β peptides (Milton 1999; Milton *et al.*, 2001; Milton and Harris, 2009; Milton and Harris, 2010). Scheme B green box represents the alternative

binding arrangement which was based on the original experimental results obtained with A β and CA β BD (Milton *et al.*, 2001). The black box highlights A β 31-35, the smallest sequence of A β that can bind catalase. The A β 31-35 peptide fragment inhibits A β 1-42 peptide binding to catalase (Milton 1999; Milton and Harris, 2009).

1.2.8 Effect of inhibiting the catalase amyloid binding interaction on cells

The A β peptide and fibrils both bind catalase and disrupts the ability of catalase to convert H₂O₂ to water and oxygen (Milton 1999). Inhibiting the interaction between catalase and A β could reduce H₂O₂ levels and increase cell viability. Benzothiazole aniline (BTA) derivatives with four ethylene glycol units (BTA-EG₄) and six ethylene glycol units (BTA-EG₆) were identified as molecules that could generate a protein resistant surface coating on aggregated A β peptides to inhibit catalase amyloid interactions (Inbar *et al.*, 2006, Habib *et al.*, 2010). They are cell permeable, lack toxicity, chemically stable in an oxidizing environment, have intrinsic fluorescent properties and a capability of accessing the same compartments of cells as A β . The BTA analogs have high affinity for A β oligomers and fibers (Walsh *et al.*, 1999; Maezawa *et al.*, 2008).

Cellular internalization of A β by endocytosis or by the non-endocytotic pathway results in accumulation of A β within cells, where the A β interacts with catalase in the peroxisomes, cytosol and other organelles. The binding inhibits the activity of catalase to breakdown H₂O₂ (Figure 1-7, pathway 1), BTA-EG_x prevents catalase-amyloid interaction by forming protein resistant surface coating on aggregated A β . This results in amyloid free catalase which can breakdown H₂O₂ (Figure 1-7, pathway 2) (Habib *et al.*, 2010).

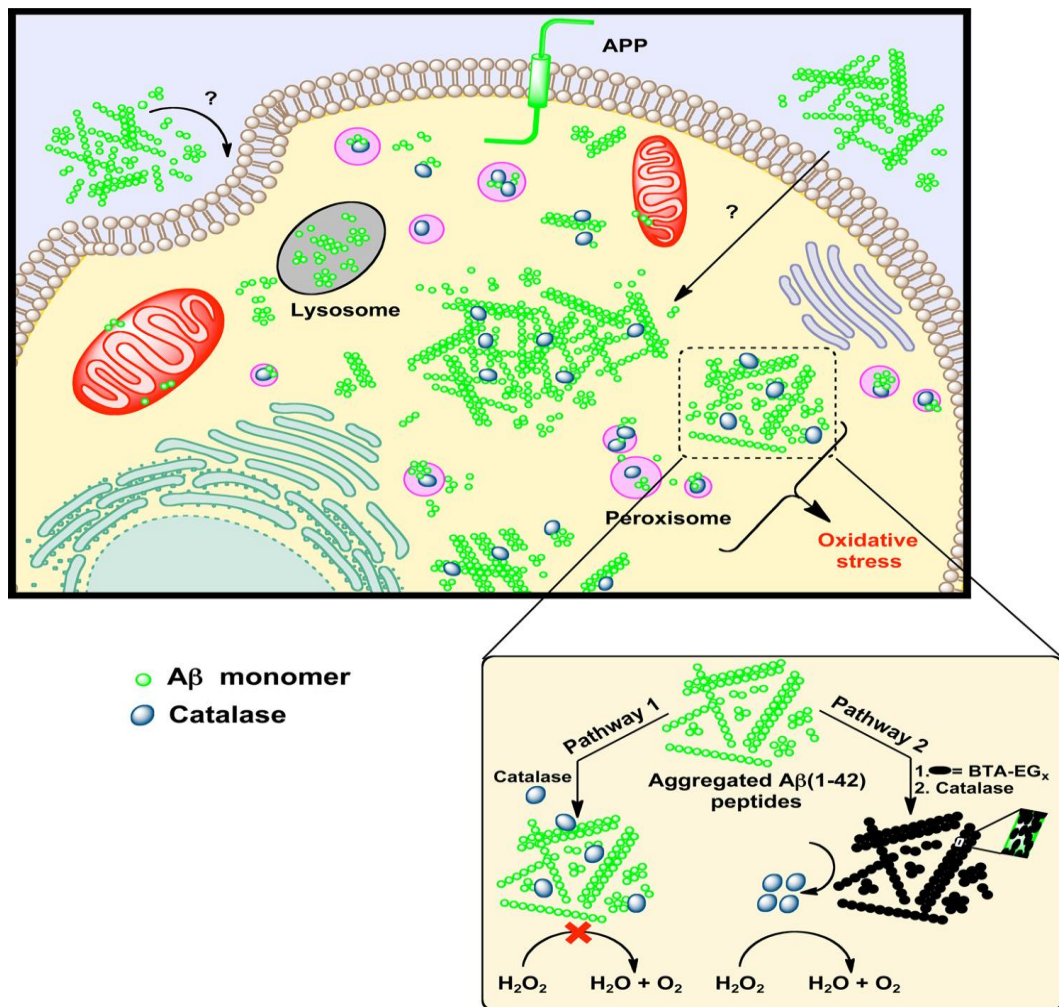


Figure 1-7. Cellular interactions between Aβ and catalase. Cellular internalization of Aβ by endocytosis or by non-endocytotic pathway brings Aβ into contact with intracellular catalase. The Aβ binds catalase, which inhibits catalase activity to breakdown H_2O_2 (pathway 1). The BTA-EG_x forms a protein resistant surface coating on aggregated Aβ, preventing catalase-amyloid interaction (pathway 2). This results in preserving catalase activity to breakdown H_2O_2 , reducing OS and allowing cell survival (Habib *et al.*, 2010).

1.2.9 The KiSS-1 gene product kisspeptin shows sequence similarity with the catalase Amyloid-β binding site

The Basic Local Alignment Search Tool (Altschul *et al.*, 1990) was used by Milton (2011) to find peptides that share sequence similarity with catalase Aβ binding site. Results identified a KiSS-1 metastasis suppressor (KiSS-1) gene product as having similarity (Milton 2011; Milton 2013) (Figure 1-8). Kisspeptins (KP) or metastin are peptide products of the KiSS-1 gene, which was first

discovered by Lee *et al.*, (1996). The KP (42-51) sequence was found to show similarity with CA β BD (401-410). The CA β BD binds the A β 25-35 region that shows sequence similarity with the PrP and amylin, which plays a major role in the pathology of CJD and T2DM (Milton and Harris 2010). Since, CA β BD binds amyloid peptides; the results suggested that KP could show similar binding interactions with the amyloid peptides, which was confirmed by Milton (2011).

KiSS-1 (109-118)	L	P	N	Y	N	W	N	S	F	G
Catalase (401-410)	A	P	N	Y	Y	P	N	S	F	G
CAβBD (2-10)	A	P	N	Y	Y	P	N	S	F	NH ₂
Scheme A	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
Aβ (35-26)	M	L	G	I	I	A	G	K	N	S
IAPP (30-21)	T	S	S	L	I	A	G	F	N	N
PrP (125-116)	L	G	G	V	V	A	G	A	A	A
Scheme B	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
Aβ (26-35)	S	N	K	G	A	I	I	G	L	M
IAPP (21-30)	N	N	F	G	A	I	L	S	S	T
PrP (116-125)	A	A	A	G	A	V	V	G	G	L

Figure 1-8. Alignment of KiSS-1 gene products with catalase and proposed amyloid peptide interactions. The alignment represents the sequence similarity between human KiSS-1 preproprotein sequence (NP_002247.3) and human catalase sequence (NP_001743.1) - The red box represents the sequence of KP, which binds to A β , PrP and IAPP. The blue and green boxes highlights the Gly-Ala-Ile-Ile region that binds catalase in schemes A and B respectively; the black box highlights A β 31-35, which inhibits A β 1-42 binding to catalase.

In a previous study, administration of KP-10 in young male rats had shown increase in SOD and catalase activities compared to control groups (Aydin *et al.*, 2010). This suggests that KP indirectly has antioxidant properties, which will be investigated in the present study.

1.3 Kisspeptin

The KP peptide was discovered as a product of the metastasis suppressor gene in the human malignant melanoma (Lee *et al.*, 1996). The KiSS-1 gene is located on chromosome 1 (1q32) and the gene codes for a 145 amino acid precursor protein (West *et al.*, 1998). The 145 amino acid precursor is cleaved to 54 amino acids peptide (Figure 1-9), which can be further cleaved to yield 14,13 and 10 amino acid carboxyl-terminal fragments (Kotani *et al.*, 2001) (Figure 1-9). The KP-10 being the smallest biologically active form, which is known to stimulate the GPR-54 receptor (Kotani *et al.*, 2001; Bilban *et al.*, 2004). The biologically active KP peptides belong to the RFamide family of peptides, which share a common Arg–Phe–NH₂ motif at their C-terminus (Kotani *et al.*, 2001).

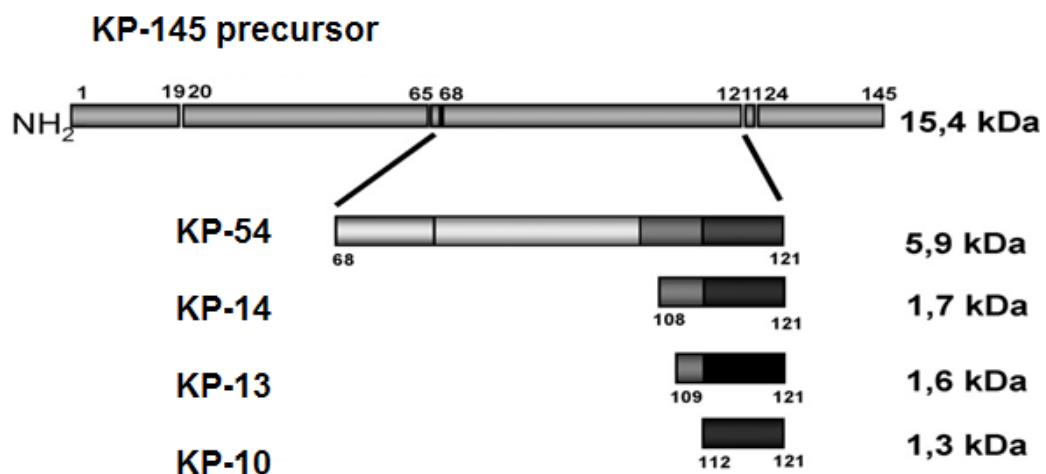


Figure 1-9. The cleavage of the 145 amino acid KP precursor. The KP precursor (145 amino acid form) is cleaved into KP-54 (68-121), which could be further cleaved to KP-14 (108-121), KP-13 (109-121) and KP-10 (112-121) (Roseweir and Millar 2009).

1.3.1 The kisspeptin G-protein coupled receptor 54

The KP peptides are natural ligands of the G-protein coupled receptor 54 (GPR-54) (Kotani *et al.*, 2001). The GPR-54 receptor shares 45 % identity with the galanin receptors (Lee *et al.*, 1999). The GPR-54 receptor sequence was found to be highly conserved in humans and rodents (Clements *et al.*, 2001). The

GPR-54 was found in the brain, stomach, small intestine, thymus, spleen, lungs, testis, ovary, kidney and fetal liver (Kotani *et al.*, 2001; Clements *et al.*, 2001). In the brain GPR-54 is expressed in the cerebral cortex, putamen, medulla, spinal cord, hippocampus and thalamus (Clements *et al.*, 2001). High expression of GPR-54 is found in placenta, pancreas, pituitary and spinal cord, suggesting a role in the regulation of endocrine function (Kotani *et al.*, 2001). This was confirmed by administering KP in rats, which resulted in stimulation of oxytocin release (Kotani *et al.*, 2001). In mice the GPR-54 receptor is essential for the development of the reproductive system (Funes *et al.*, 2003), suggesting that KP peptides regulate reproductive functions.

When KP binds to the GPR-54 receptor, the receptor couples to the Gq/11 class of G-proteins to activate phospholipase C, which hydrolyzes phosphatidyl biphosphate in the cell membrane to diacyl glycerol (DAG). DAG activates protein kinase C and inositol triphosphate (PI3), which modulates intracellular calcium. This leads to the phosphorylation of ERK1/2 and p38MAPK, cellular reorganization of stress fibers and induction of focal adhesion kinase to inhibit cell movement, which is thought to be important for inhibition of cancer metastasis (Hori *et al.*, 2001; Kotani *et al.*, 2001).

1.3.2 Kisspeptin also activates neuropeptide FF receptors

The KP peptides also activate two neuropeptide FF (NPFF) receptors, G protein coupled receptor 147 (NPFF1) and G protein coupled receptor 74 (NPFF2) (Lyubimov *et al.*, 2010; Oishi *et al.*, 2010). The NPFF peptide was the first identified mammalian RF amide peptide (Panula *et al.*, 1996) originally isolated from bovine and characterized as a pain modulating peptide with anti-opioid activity (Panula *et al.*, 1999). The NPFF sequence is cleaved from a precursor protein encoded by the NPFF gene and activates two different receptors NPFF1 and NPFF2. Endogenous KP-13 and KP-14 have been shown to activate the NPFF2 receptor (Lyubimov *et al.*, 2010). The KP peptide shares a C-terminal dipeptide RF-NH₂ with NPFF, which activates the NPFF2 receptor and it was suggested that KP has the potential to mediate physiological effects and nociception in man via the NPFF2 pathway (Lyubimov *et al.*, 2010). The actions of KP, mediated via NPFF receptors (Milton 2012), can be inhibited by the NPFF receptor antagonist 2-Adamantanecarbonyl-RF-NH₂ (RF9) (Simonin *et*

al., 2006) but not by the GPR-54 receptor antagonist Ac-[(D)-A]-NWNGFG-[(D)-W]-RF (KP234) (Roseweir *et al.*, 2009).

1.3.3 Kissorphin

Cleavage of KP peptide by matrix metalloproteinase (MMP) to remove the amidated C-terminal tripeptide Leu-Arg-Phe-NH₂ of the KP-10 sequence abolishes the activation of GPR-54 by KP peptides (Takino *et al.*, 2003). The resultant peptide is left with a C-terminal glycine, which could be alpha amidated, a feature of many biologically active neuropeptides. This C-terminally amidated peptide is called kissorphin (KSO) (Figure 1-10).

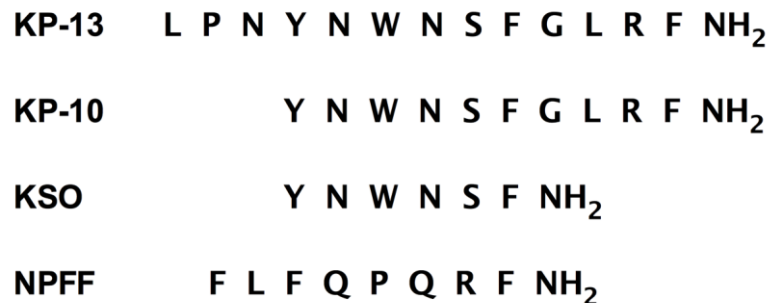


Figure 1-10. Comparison of kisspeptin, kissorphin and neuropeptide FF sequences. Sequence similarity between the biologically active KP-13, KP-10, KSO and NPFF peptides (Milton 2012).

The sequence similarity between KP, KSO and NPFF explains how KP can stimulate NPFF receptors and the NPFF like biological activity of KSO (Milton 2012).

1.3.4 Kisspeptin pathway

The KP peptide not only works as a metastasis suppressor but also plays a pivotal role in regulating the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal (HPG) axis. The KP peptide acts on hypothalamic GnRH neurons to stimulate GnRH release (Navarro 2012). The majority of GnRH neurons express the GPR-54 receptor, which KP peptides activate (Kotani *et al.*, 2001). The HPG axis is under the control of steroid hormone feedback from the gonads, the steroid levels fluctuate during the menstrual cycle in females (Moenter *et al.*, 2003). Estradiol feedback controls GnRH release, but the GnRH neurons only express estrogen

receptor β (ER β) and not estrogen receptor α (ER α) (Shivers *et al.*, 1983), ER β does not play a role in the feedback. Therefore neurons upstream of the GnRH neurons, which express ER α , mediate the steroid effects on GnRH neurons.

The KP neurons express ER α , progesterone receptor (PR) and androgen receptor (AR) and have the potential to relay the estradiol feedback effect on the GnRH neurons (Rance 2009). The KP neurons reside in the anteroventral periventricular nucleus (AVPV), the periventricular nucleus (PVN), the anterodorsal preoptic nucleus (ADP), the medial amygdala and the arcuate nucleus (ARC) in mouse (Gottsch *et al.*, 2004). In rat and mouse the vast majority of GnRH neurons express GPR-54 (Irwig *et al.*, 2004). The KP immunoreactive fibers make close contact with the GnRH neuronal cell bodies (Clarkson and Herbison, 2006) in the preoptic area and median eminence. The KP neurons form a source of KP ligands to stimulate GPR-54 expressed on the GnRH neurons in the hypothalamus. Binding of KP to the GPR-54 stimulates the GnRH neurons to release GnRH in the hypothalamus. GnRH release stimulates the release of gonadotropins - luteinizing hormone (LH) (Navarro *et al.*, 2004) and follicle stimulating hormone (FSH) (Navarro *et al.*, 2005) in the pituitary. The gonadotropins further stimulate the gonads to secrete estrogen, progesterone and testosterone, which lead to steroid negative or positive feedback (Navarro 2012).

1.3.5 Sex steroids regulate positive and negative feedback of KiSS-1 gene

In rodents, estradiol stimulates KiSS-1 expression in the AVPV, which in turn stimulates GnRH neurons to secrete GnRH resulting in positive feedback regulation of the HPG axis. The estradiol in the ARC inhibits KiSS-1 expression causing reduction in GnRH secretion, and resulting in negative feedback regulation (Smith *et al.*, 2005; Smith 2008) (Figure 1-11). In mouse and rat, KiSS-1 mRNA expression is higher in the AVPV region of females than in males during puberty (Clarkson and Herbison *et al.*, 2006). The increase in the number of KiSS-1 neurons in the AVPV region may contribute to the activation of GnRH neurons during puberty. Kisspeptin signalling appears critical for mice and men to reach puberty, mutations in the GPR-54 receptor results in

The diagram illustrates the neuroendocrine control of the reproductive axis. At the top, an orange oval labeled **KiSS-1** contains the text **ER α / PR/ AR**. It has three outgoing arrows: one to the left labeled **Arc** with a minus sign (**-**), one straight down to an orange oval labeled **Kisspeptin**, and one to the right labeled **AVPV** with a plus sign (**+**). The **Kisspeptin** oval has an arrow pointing down to a GnRH receptor (a Y-shape with two vertical lines). Below the receptor is a blue rectangle labeled **GnRH**. An arrow points from **GnRH** down to a black-outlined rectangle labeled **LH & FSH**. An arrow points from **LH & FSH** down to a light blue oval labeled **Gonads**, which contains the text **Estrogen** and **Testosterone**. From the **Gonads** oval, an arrow points up and to the left, labeled **-**, ending at the **Arc** node. Another arrow points up and to the right from the **Gonads** oval, labeled **+**, ending at the **AVPV** node. On the right side of the diagram, the text **Hypothalamus** is aligned with the **AVPV** node, and **Pituitary** is aligned with the **LH & FSH** node.

The removal of sex steroid negative feedback results in increased levels of LH and FSH, which occurs post menopause. This increase in LH and FSH levels result in increased gene expression of GnRH and cellular hypertrophy of a

subpopulation of neurons in the human infundibular nucleus, which is the homolog of arcuate nucleus in other species (Rance and Young, 1991; Rance and Uswandi, 1996).

1.3.6 The role of kisspeptin in passive avoidance learning in mice

A recent study has shown that KP-13 could play a role in passive avoidance learning and memory consolidation (Telegdy and Adamik, 2013). In this study the effect of adrenergic, serotonergic, cholinergic, dopaminergic and GABA-A-ergic and opiate receptors plus nitric oxide were investigated in mice. Receptors were blocked using various neurotransmitter antagonists including the α -adrenergic receptor antagonist phenoxybenzamine (PHB); the α_2 -adrenergic receptor antagonist yohimbine (YO); the β -adrenergic receptor antagonist propranolol (PROP); the mixed 5-HT₁/5-HT₂ serotonergic receptor antagonist methysergide (MET); the nonselective 5-HT₂ serotonergic receptor antagonist cyproheptadine (CYPR); the nonselective muscarinic ACh receptor antagonist atropine (ATR); the D₂, D₃, D₄ dopamine receptor antagonist haloperidol (HAL); the γ -aminobutyric acid subunit A (GABA_A) receptor antagonist bicuculline (BIC); the nonselective opioid receptor antagonist naloxone (NAL); and the nitric oxide synthase inhibitor nitro-L-arginine.

The HAL and NAL did not block the effect of KP-13 on passive avoidance learning and memory consolidation suggesting no involvement of dopaminergic or opioid receptors in the response (Telegdy and Adamik, 2013). The PHB, YO, PROP, MET, CYPR, ATR, BIC and nitro-L-arginine inhibited the action of KP-13 on passive avoidance learning. This suggests that the action of KP-13 at least on passive avoidance learning and memory consolidation is partly mediated through the interaction of α_2 -adrenergic, β -adrenergic, 5-HT₂ serotonergic, muscarinic cholinergic and GABA-A-ergic receptor systems plus nitric oxide (Telegdy and Adamik, 2013).

1.3.7 Kisspeptin's antidepressant like effect

A recent study (Tanaka *et al.*, 2013) has shown an anti-depressant like effect of KP-13 in mice. The potential involvement of adrenergic, serotonergic, cholinergic, dopaminergic and gabaergic receptors in KP-13 mediated antidepressant like effect was investigated in a modified forced swimming test (FST) in mice. The forced swimming test (FST) revealed that KP-13 reversed immobility, climbing and swimming times, which represents the antidepressant like effect of KP-13. The PHB, YO and CYPR prevented these effects of KP-13, suggesting that the antidepressant like effect of KP-13 is mediated at least in part by α_2 -adrenergic and 5-HT₂ serotonergic receptors (Tanaka *et al.*, 2013). The $\alpha_1/\alpha_2\beta$ -adrenergic receptor antagonist, prazosin (PR), PROP, MET, ATR, HAL and BIC did not have an effect on KP-13 mediated antidepressant like effect in mice, suggesting no role for the α_1 -adrenergic, β -adrenergic, 5-HT₁ serotonergic, muscarinic acetylcholine, dopaminergic or GABA-A-ergic systems in this response (Tanaka *et al.*, 2013).

1.3.8 Kisspeptin and Alzheimer's disease

In AD, disease specific changes are seen in the neuroendocrine systems (Bao *et al.*, 2008; Tortosa and Clow 2012). The HPG axis changes profoundly with aging and the pathology of AD, CJD and T2DM is also associated with changes in the HPG axis (Verdile *et al.*, 2008; George *et al.*, 2010). The KP peptides are the major regulator of the HPG axis; the level of KP changes during menopause (Rance 2009) and notable sex differences in hypothalamic neurodegeneration is seen in the elderly (Rance 2009; Schultz *et al.*, 1996). This sex dependent neurodegeneration is suggested to be due to impaired neuroendocrine function. A recent study has shown that KP neurons are likely to be among the earliest to undergo aging process while participating in reproductive decline in mice (Zhang *et al.*, 2014). The onset of AD is usually post-menopausal, which could make women more susceptible to AD, raising the possibility that changes in reproductive function could play a role in AD (Bonomo *et al.*, 2009). Changes in the expression of ER α and ER β in the infundibular nucleus and hypothalamus have been related to the occurrence of AD (Hestiantoro and Swaab, 2004). The estrogen receptors regulate KP levels (Patisaul *et al.*, 2012); this suggests that KP could play a role in AD pathology. Sex steroids such as estrogen and

testosterone were found to be neuroprotective in AD, but the level of sex steroid declines during aging (Pike *et al.*, 2009). Andropause in males is associated with decreased memory function suggesting that changes in the HPG axis may influence memory function (Fuller *et al.*, 2007). This suggests that changes in the reproductive hormones may play a major role in AD pathology.

1.4 Aim

Two major events occur during AD progression (1) accumulation of A β and (2) increased OS. During OS the cells fall short of antioxidant defences, partly due to interaction of A β with antioxidant enzymes such as catalase. Here the key unanswered question is whether protection against A β by catalase is via its antioxidant activity or A β binding activity or both. The overexpression of the catalase gene in a human neuronal SH-SY5Y cell line model was used to investigate the mechanism of catalase protection against A β toxicity. The KiSS-1 protein is not an antioxidant enzyme and therefore if overexpression of KiSS-1 were neuroprotective this would suggest an A β binding action was important. The aim of the present study was to create and characterise a SH-SY5Y human neuroblastoma cell line that is resistant to A β and OS. To achieve this, human catalase or KiSS-1 genes were overexpressed in human neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cells. Both the cell lines were characterized and the mechanism of neuroprotection was investigated.

Chapter 2

Methods

2.1 Binding assay to test peptides binding to Amyloid- β

The NUNC MaxiSorp™ high protein-binding capacity polystyrene 96 well ELISA plates were coated with test peptides (1 $\mu\text{g/ml}$) in carbonate buffer. The carbonate buffer was prepared using 15 mM Na_2CO_3 , 35 mM NaHCO_3 , 0.01% NaN_3 (w/v) pH 9.6. The test peptides in carbonate buffer were incubated overnight at 4°C on the ELISA plate. The unoccupied sites on the plate were blocked using 0.2% (w/v) casein in carbonate buffer for 30 mins. Biotinylated A β (Bachem) was prepared in assay buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.5 plus 0.1% (w/v) Bovine serum albumen Cohn Fraction V (BSA), 0.1% (v/v) Triton X-100, 0.01% (w/v) NaN_3) and was incubated with test peptides on the ELISA plate for 2 hrs. After the incubation, the ELISA plates were washed thrice with assay buffer to remove unbound material. An alkaline phosphatase polymer-streptavidin conjugate (0.5 $\mu\text{g/ml}$) was added to the plate and incubated for 2 hrs at 37°C. The plates were washed thrice to remove the unbound material after which the p-nitro phenyl phosphate (PNPP) substrate (1.0 mg/ml PNPP and 0.2 ml Tris buffer tablets dissolved in water) (Voller *et al.*, 1976) 100 $\mu\text{l/well}$ was added. The absorbance at 405 nm was determined using an ELISA plate reader.

2.2 Cloning

2.2.1 Preparation of chemically competent cells

The *E. coli* top10 cells (Invitrogen) were grown overnight in 5 ml Lysogeny broth (LB) media. The next day this culture was diluted (1 in 10) in 50 ml of fresh LB media and cells were grown until an OD at 600 nm of 0.4 was reached. The media was centrifuged for 10 mins at 3000 rpm at 4°C. The supernatant was removed and the pellet was resuspended in chilled TSS (transformation and storage solution) buffer (0.0125 M PEG (Polyethylene glycol) 8000, 1 M MgCl_2 , 2.5 ml DMSO (Dimethyl sulphoxide), 50 ml LB). 100 μl of the resuspended pellet was added to each eppendorf and stored at -80°C.

2.2.2 Polymerase chain reaction amplification of catalase and KiSS-1 cDNA clones.

The cDNA clones for the human catalase gene (NM_001752.3) and the human KiSS-1 gene (NM_002256.2) were obtained from Origene and the genes were amplified from the cDNAs (Origene) using the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) with the following primers (Table 1) (Invitrogen).

Table 1. List of sequencing primers

Gene	Primer Direction	Primer Sequence (with restriction site in red)	Restriction Enzyme
Catalase	Forward	5' AAGCTTATGGCTGACAGCC GGGAT 3'	<i>Hind</i> III
Catalase	Reverse	5' GCGGCCGCCAGATTTGC CTTCTCCCTTGC 3'	<i>Not</i> I
Kisspeptin	Forward	5' TTAGGATCCATGAACTC ACTGGTTTCTTGGCA 3'	<i>Bam</i> HI
Kisspeptin	Reverse	5' ATACTCGAGGCCCCGCC CAGCGCTTCT3'	<i>Xho</i> I

Table 2. The PCR conditions used were as follows

Step	Description	Temperature	Time
1	Initiation temperature	95°C	1 minute
2	Denaturation temperature	95°C	30 seconds
3	Annealing temperature for catalase gene	60°C	30 seconds
4	Annealing temperature for KiSS-1	58°C	30 seconds

5	Elongation temperature	72°C	45 seconds
6	Repeat 1-5 for 30 cycles		

The PCR products were purified using a Qiagen miniprep kit.

2.2.3 Restriction Digestion

After amplification of the gene the restriction enzyme digestion was set up as follows, 500 µg of plasmid DNA was restriction digested using 5 units of restriction enzyme - *Not* I and *Hind* III for catalase gene, *Bam* HI and *Xho* I for the KiSS-1 gene. The genes were purified using a Qiagen PCR purification kit. The plasmid pcDNA™4/TO/myc-His A (Invitrogen) (Figure 2-1) was also digested with the restriction enzymes to create the sticky ends. The plasmid was gel purified (0.5% agarose gel) using Qiagen gel purification kit.

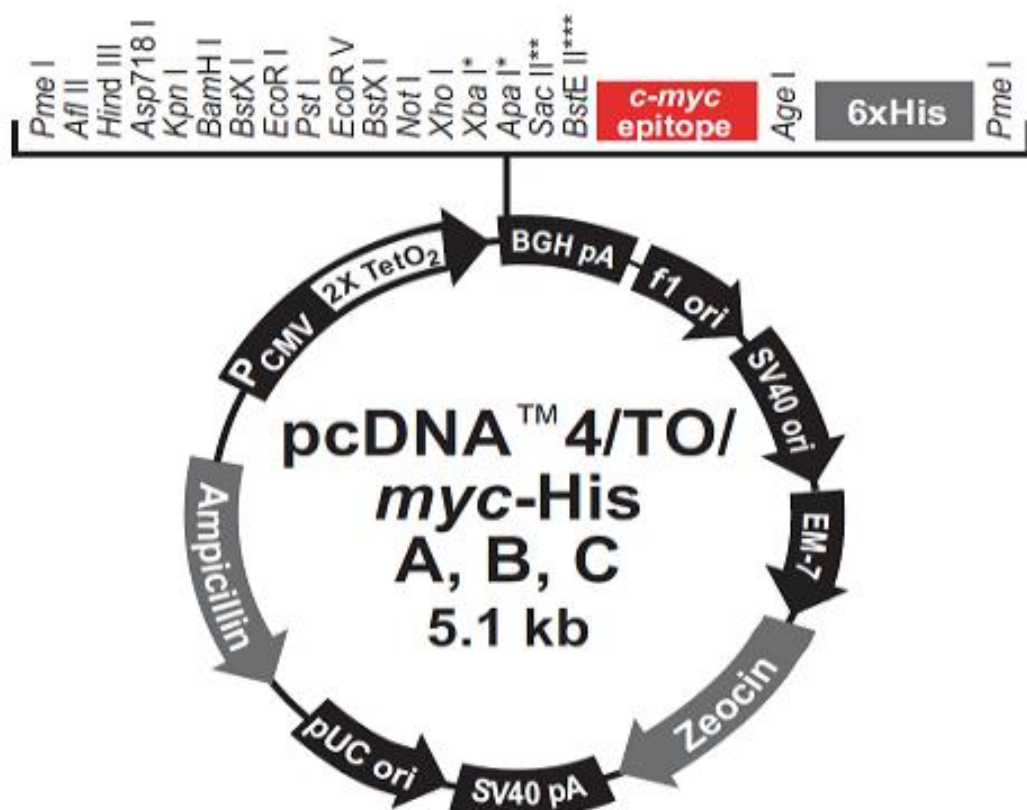


Figure 2-1. Vector map of pcDNA™4/TO/myc-His (Invitrogen).

2.2.4 Ligation

Restriction enzyme digested catalase and KISS-1 PCR products and the vector were ligated together using 5 units of T4 DNA ligase (Invitrogen) at 16°C for 2 hrs. The ligation mixture was prepared in 1:3 ratio of the vector (3 µls) to the gene (9 µls).

2.2.5 DNA sequencing

To confirm the DNA sequence of the gene cloned, the DNA sample was sequenced at UCL (Scientific Support Services at the Wolfson Institute for Biomedical Research and the UCL Cancer Institute). The DNA sequenced data was analysed using bioinformatics programmes Expasy translate and BLAST.

2.2.6 Agarose gel electrophoresis of DNA samples

A 1% agarose gel was prepared by dissolving 0.5 mg of agarose (Promega) in 50 ml of 1X Tris-Borate-EDTA (TBE) buffer 5X TBE (1.1 M Tris; 900 mM boric acid; 25 mM EDTA; pH 8.3). The solution was heated to a boiling point in a microwave. Once cooled to room temperature the solution was poured into an electrophoresis tray (with an appropriate size comb) and allowed to set at room temperature for 30 min. DNA sample was mixed with loading dye (6 x loading dye, Invitrogen) and was loaded into the wells of the gel. The electrophoresis was performed at 140 volts in 1X TBE buffer for 45 mins. The gel was transferred to a tray containing ethidium bromide 0.5 µg/ml for 5 mins. To observe the bands the gel was visualised under ultraviolet light using a transilluminator.

2.3 Cell Culture

A frozen aliquot of the human neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cell line (Biedler *et al.*, 1978) was thawed and was added to 10 ml of a 1:1 mixture of Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium (DMEM) and HAM's F12 with Glutamax (Invitrogen). The media used for cell culture was prepared by adding 10% v/v foetal calf serum (Sigma), 1% non-essential amino acids, penicillin (100 units/mL), and streptomycin (100 mg/mL). The media with the cells was centrifuged at 1500 rpm for 5 mins at 4°C. The supernatant was discarded and the pellet was

resuspended in fresh media. The cells were grown in 25 cm² flasks at 37°C and 5% v/v CO₂. Media was changed every 3 days, when the cells reached confluency they were split into two flasks and were maintained at the same conditions as mentioned above.

2.3.1 Transfection

SH-SY5Y cells (1.2x10⁶/ml) were plated into a 6 well plate; the cells were allowed to settle down for 24 hrs, when the cells were 40% confluent, the transfection mix was added to the cells as below.

2.3.2 Transfection mixture preparation

The transfection mixture was prepared by adding 2.5 µg plasmid DNA in sterile dH₂O diluted with 188 µl DMEM (serum and antibiotic free) + 12.5 µl (25 µg) lipofectamine diluted with 313 µl DMEM in a sterile polypropylene tube. The transfection mix was vortexed for 10 seconds and incubated at room temperature for 5 to 10 mins. The media from the 6 well plate was removed and replaced with serum and antibiotic free media. The transfection mixture was dispensed drop wise into each well with gentle shaking. Afterwards the plate was incubated at 37°C/5%v/v CO₂ for 4 hrs. After this incubation the media was replaced with fresh media and incubated for 24 hrs. Fresh media with the selecting agent zeocin (100 µg/ml) was added after a further 24 hrs, to select the cells with the vector. The media was refreshed twice a week; confluent cells were transferred into a bigger flask.

To create tetracycline inducible cells, the double transfected (pcDNATM6/TR and pcDNATM4/TO/myc-His) cells were cultured in a medium containing zeocin (100 µg/ml) and blasticidin (5 µg/ml) for 4 weeks.

2.3.3 Preparation of mammalian protein lysate

The total protein lysate was made from 1x10⁷ cells. The cells were washed with ice cold phosphate buffered saline (PBS: 137 mM NaCl, 2.7 mM KCl, 10 mM Na₂HPO₄, 1.8 mM KH₂PO₄) (to remove media) and centrifuged at 1500 rpm for 5 mins at 4°C. The pellet was resuspended (until no clumps were seen) in cell lysis buffer containing 100 µl 1x NP-40 buffer (1% v/v Nonidet P-40 [Perbio], 20

mM Tris-HCl pH 7.8, 150 mM NaCl, 2 mM MgCl₂ and 1mM EDTA) containing protease inhibitors (Complete protease inhibitor cocktail tablet). After 30 mins incubation at 4°C the nuclei and cell debris were removed by centrifuging at 1500 rpm for 5 mins at 4°C. The supernatant (protein lysate) was transferred into a fresh tube and stored at -80°C. The protein was quantified using a Bicinchoninic acid assay (BCA) (Sigma).

2.3.4 SDS-PAGE

After the quantification of the proteins using BCA, they were separated by SDS-PAGE using the 10% w/v resolving gel constituted as follows:

- 5 ml acrylamide/bisacrylamide 29:1 (30% w/v) (Protogel[®] National Diagnostics)
- 3.75 ml resolving buffer (1.5 M Tris-HCl pH 8.8, 0.4% w/v SDS)
- 6.25 ml ddH₂O
- 15 µl N,N,N',N'- Tetramethylethylenediamine (TEMED)
- 150 µl 10% w/v ammonium persulphate (APS) solution.

The 4% w/v stacking gel was constituted as follows:

- 1 ml acrylamide/bisacrylamide (29:1) (30%)
- 1 ml stacking buffer (0.5 M Tris-HCl pH 6.8, 0.4% SDS w/v)
- 5 ml ddH₂O
- 15 µl TEMED
- 150 µl of 10% w/v APS solution

The polymerised gel was transferred to the running tank and filled with 1X gel running buffer (23 mM Tris HCl pH 8.3, 192 mM glycine, 0.1% w/v SDS). The loading samples were prepared by mixing 15 µl of the protein lysate (45 µg/ml) and 15 µl of 2X Laemmli sample buffer (4% SDS, 20% glycerol, 10% 2-mercaptoethanol, 0.004% bromphenol blue, 0.125 M Tris-HCl, pH 6.8) (Sigma) and the samples were heated to 95°C for 5 min. The samples were loaded and the gel was run at 140 V for 45 mins.

2.3.5 Western blotting and antibody detection

After SDS PAGE the proteins were transferred to nitrocellulose membrane in 1X transfer buffer (25 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.3, 192 mM glycine, 20% v/v methanol, 0.1% w/v SDS) at 200V for 30 mins. After transfer the membrane (Protran nitrocellulose transfer membrane - Whatman) was blocked in 10% w/v Marvel in 10 ml PBS and 0.1% v/v tween-20 and was left at 4°C overnight (blocking solution). Next day the membrane was incubated with the primary antibody for 1 hr at room temperature. After incubation the membrane was washed thrice (each wash 5 min) with PBS, 0.1% v/v Tween-20. The membrane was then incubated with horseradish peroxidase (HRP)-conjugated secondary antibody at a 1:1000 dilution in the blocking solution for 1 hr at room temperature. After incubation the membrane was washed thrice with PBS (0.3% v/v Tween -20) and then thrice with PBST (0.1% v/v Tween-20) and the membrane was ready for development.

2.3.6 Enhanced chemiluminescence (ECL) development

For the detection of the HRP secondary antibody, Super Signal[®] West Femto chemiluminescence system (Pierce Biotechnology) was used. Each reaction reagent was mixed in a 1:1 ratio before incubating with the membrane for 5 mins at room temperature. The membrane was then sandwiched between two sheets of clear plastic and developed using a UVP imaging system.

2.3.7 Western blot stripping buffer

Stripping buffer was used to remove the primary and secondary antibody of KP or catalase and to reprobe the nitrocellulose membrane with rabbit-actin primary antibody. The stripping buffer was prepared using 200 mM glycine, 3.4 mM SDS, 0.001% (v/v) tween-20 was added to 800 ml distilled water, after the pH was adjusted to 2.2 distilled water was added to bring up the volume to 1 L.

2.3.8 Membrane incubation

The stripping buffer was added to the membrane till the membrane was completely covered by the buffer. The membrane was incubated at room temperature for 5-10 mins on a shaker. After the incubation the buffer was replaced with fresh stripping buffer and was allowed to incubate for 5-10 mins. The buffer was discarded and PBS was added to the membrane for 10 mins, this step was repeated twice. After washing the membrane with PBS, TBST (tris buffered saline and tween 20) was added to the membrane and incubated for 5 mins, this step was also repeated twice. After washing with TBST the membrane was blocked with 5% (w/v) marvel and was probed with actin primary antibody.

2.4 Catalase activity

The activity of catalase was measured according to the method described by Góth (1991); the cell lysates for the activity assay were prepared from 1×10^7 cells. The quantification of the protein in the cell lysates was determined by using nanodrop, 50 μg of the cell lysate was used to measure the activity of catalase using 10 mM H_2O_2 , PBS and 32.4 mM ammonium molybdate at 405 nm. When H_2O_2 and ammonium molybdate are added to the cell lysate, the catalase breaks down H_2O_2 , which prevents the reaction between H_2O_2 and ammonium molybdate. In the absence of catalase, H_2O_2 reacts with ammonium molybdate and the product of the reaction is visibly seen as a yellow colour and the absorbance can be measured at 405 nm. To ensure the specificity of the assay, the activity of the catalase enzyme was inhibited by an irreversible inhibitor of catalase activity 3-Amino-1,2,4-triazole (3-AT) (Margoliash and Novogrodsky, 1958) (5 mM). The cell lysates were incubated with 3-AT overnight to allow the inhibition of catalase enzyme activity. Inhibition of catalase activity by 3-AT suggests that the breakdown of H_2O_2 was due to catalase. Activity was calculated from a standard curve (0 - 100 kU/l) using purified human catalase (EC 1.11.1.6) from human erythrocytes of known activity. Activity was expressed as U/mg protein (Milton 2001; Milton 2008).

2.5 RNA extraction

To extract the total RNA from the SH-SY5Y cells an RNeasy[®] Mini Kit (Qiagen) was used. In accordance with the manufacturer's instructions 5×10^6 cells were harvested, washed once with PBS and the cell pellet was resuspended in 600 μ l RLT buffer. The cell pellet was loosened thoroughly by flickering the tube followed by vortexing until no clumps were visible. The lysate was homogenized by vortexing for 1 min. An equal of 70% (v/v) ethanol was added to the homogenized lysate and was mixed by pipetting. The sample was applied to an RNeasy[®] spin column in a collection tube and centrifuged at 15,000 x g for 15 sec. After discarding the supernatant, the RNeasy[®] spin column was washed once with 700 μ l RW1 buffer (15,000 x g for 15 seconds) and twice with 500 μ l RPE buffer (15,000 x g for 15 seconds). Next, the RNeasy[®] spin column was placed in a 1.5 ml collection tube, 50 μ l of RNase free water was added directly to the spin column membrane and centrifuged at 15,000 x g for 1 mins to elute the RNA. The total RNA concentration was determined by measuring the absorption at 260 nm using the nanodrop spectrophotometer. The integrity of the RNA was checked on a 0.5% (w/v) agarose gel.

2.5.1 Reverse transcriptase and cDNA synthesis

The reverse transcription for the cDNA synthesis was carried out using QuantiTect[®] Reverse transcription Kit (Qiagen). In accordance with the manufactures' instructions, the template RNA was thawed on ice while the gDNA wipeout buffer, Quantiscript[®] reverse transcriptase, Quantiscript[®] RT buffer, RT primer mix and RNase free water were thawed at room temperature. The genomic DNA elimination reaction was prepared on ice by mixing 12 μ l template RNA with 2 μ l gDNA wipeout buffer. The reaction was brought to a total volume of 14 μ l using RNase free water. The mix was incubated for 2 mins at 42°C and immediately placed back on ice. Next, the reverse transcription master mix was prepared on ice, composing 1 μ l Quantiscript[®] reverse transcriptase, 4 μ l Quantiscript[®] RT buffer (5X) and 1 μ l RT primer mix. The entire (14 μ l) gDNA elimination reaction was added to the reverse transcription master mix. The reverse transcription reaction (RT reaction) was first incubated

at 42°C for 15 mins followed by incubation at 95°C for 3 min, to inactivate Quantiscript® reverse transcriptase. The cDNA sample was stored at -20°C. The RT-PCR was used to qualitatively detect gene expression using the prepared cDNA. The cDNA prepared was used to detect the expression levels of catalase and KiSS-1 gene in SH-SY5Y cells. To determine the expression of the genes, cDNA from the cells was used as a template for the PCR. The PCR conditions used were same as those used for the amplification of the respective genes (Using same primers for the catalase and KiSS-1 as described in section 2.2.2.)

2.6 Immunohistochemistry

Pons sections from a 72-year-old male with AD (Cat No: ab4586; Lot No: B506287) and a 26-year old normal male (Cat No: ab4316; Lot No: A504234) and BAM-10 mouse anti-A β antibody were obtained from Abcam PLC, Cambridge, UK. Rabbit anti-KP 45-54 antiserum was purchased from Bachem AG, Switzerland. Goat anti-mouse Alexa-Fluor 568 and goat anti-rabbit Alexa-Fluor 488 were purchased from Chemicon, UK. The VECTASHIELD® mounting media was purchased from Vector laboratories Ltd, UK. The CAT-505 mouse anti-catalase antibody, alkaline phosphatase conjugated goat anti-rabbit IgG, alkaline phosphatase conjugated anti-mouse IgG and all other chemicals were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich, UK.

The Pons tissue sections used were 5 μ M in thickness, which were pre-mounted and paraffin embedded. The sections used had been diagnosed and examined by a licensed pathologist and were ethically obtained. To remove the paraffin, the sections were dipped in xylene, 2x5 min. The slides were hydrated with 100% ethanol, 2x3 min. The slides were further hydrated with 95% ethanol, 1 min. The slides were rinsed with distilled water and were blocked using 10% (v/v) goat serum for 1 hour. After blocking the sections, they were incubated with the primary antibody at 1:1000 dilutions at 4°C overnight. Next day, the sections were washed 3x5 mins with PBST before the secondary antibody was added at 1:500 dilution for 1 hour. The sections were washed 3x5 mins with PBST and cover slips were mounted with Vectashield® Mounting Media.

2.7 Immunocytochemistry

The SH-SY5Y cells with vector alone and cells overexpressing the catalase and the KiSS-1 gene were plated in a six well plate, the plate was left in the incubator overnight at 37°C and 5% CO₂. The cells were washed with media (DMEM) without serum followed by 2x PBS washes. The cells were fixed using 4% (w/v) paraformaldehyde followed by 3 washes with PBS. To permeabilize the cells, the cells were treated with ice-cold methanol for 30 min and then washed 3x with PBS. To prevent the non-specific binding of the primary and the secondary antibody to the plate, the plate was blocked with PBS-BSA for 15 mins and was washed 3x with PBS. The cells were incubated with the primary antibody in PBS-BSA for 1 hour. The cells were washed thrice with PBS before adding the secondary antibody in PBS-BSA and incubating for 30 mins in the dark. The cells were washed 3x PBS and were incubated with 100 µg/ml RNase A for 20 mins at 37°C. After washing the cells thrice with PBS, the cells were treated with TO-PRO® - 3 Iodide (642661; Invitrogen) for 20 min. The cells were washed 3x with PBS and visualized under the confocal microscope.

2.8 Confocal Microscopy

The images were acquired by sequential scanning using a Leica TCS SP2 confocal system (Leica Microsystems, Milton Keynes, UK) with a 63x ceramic dipping objective. A 488 nm laser was used for excitation of Alexa-Fluor 488 labelled goat anti-rabbit IgG, while a 543 nm laser was used for Alexa-Fluor 568 labelled goat anti-mouse IgG excitation and a 633 nm laser for the TO-PRO® - 3 Iodide excitation.

2.9 Cell viability assay

To determine the viability of the cells the MTT assay was used. The cells were plated into a 96 well plate (tissue culture treated). The plate was incubated for 24 hrs, allowing the cells to adhere to the plate. The neurotoxins were added to the plate and incubated for 2-4 hrs at 37°C. After incubation MTT (5 µg/ml) 50 µl/well was added. The plate was incubated for 3-4 hrs until purple crystals

appeared. Once the purple colour was observed, the crystals were dissolved using the solvent (50 µl/well) (80% v/v DMSO and 20% v/v ethanol). The plate was read using an MTT plate (absorbance 540-650 nm) reader. Trypan blue (0.4% w/v) was used to confirm the viability of cells exposed to A β . The cells were counted and the percentage of cells alive calculated as those cells that excluded the trypan blue dye, while dead cells were stained blue.

2.10 Data analysis

All data are expressed as means \pm s.e.m. For cytotoxicity experiments data are expressed as percentage dead (trypan blue stained) cells or percentage control cells MTT reduction. Statistical analysis was performed by one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) for more than two groups of test samples or students-t test using GraphPad Prism software (version 6). Post-hoc analysis of ANOVA data was carried with Tukey or Dunnett multiple comparison based on the recommendations of GraphPad Prism software for the data sets concerned. For all experiments a P value of < 0.05 was considered statistically significant. The data shown is the best representation of the means of the biological repeats.

Chapter 3

Amyloid- β binding to catalase and kisspeptin

3.1 Introduction

Catalase binding to A β has previously been characterized (Milton 1999; Rensink *et al.*, 2002). Catalase was shown to have an A β binding domain, which binds A β , using an antisense peptide approach (Milton *et al.*, 2001). Peptides that share sequence similarity with the catalase A β binding domain could also bind A β (Milton *et al.*, 2001). Kisspeptin (KP) shares sequence similarity with catalase A β binding domain, and has been shown to bind A β (Milton 2011; Milton 2013). Compounds that bind amyloid peptides can potentially modify aggregates in the brain (Novick *et al.*, 2012). One of the characteristics of an amyloid peptide is its ability to interact with Congo red (Buxbaum and Linke, 2012). Thioflavin T is another classic marker for the detection of amyloid fibrils. Thioflavin T and Congo red have similar binding sites on an amyloid fibril (Groenning 2010). Thioflavin derivatives such as BTA-EGx inhibit catalase binding to A β (Habib *et al.*, 2010). Therefore the binding of biotinylated-A β to KP was determined plus the effect of Congo red on biotinylated-A β binding to KP.

An irreversible inhibitor of catalase activity, 3-AT was reported to bind catalase and inhibit the ability of catalase to breakdown H₂O₂ (Margoliash and Novogrodsky, 1958). Another compound BTA-EG₄ can bind A β and inhibit the catalase – amyloid interaction (Habib *et al.*, 2010); KP- 45-50 inhibits A β toxicity (Milton 2011). Therefore the effect of 3-AT, BTA-EG₄ and KP 45-50 on the binding of biotinylated-A β to immobilized catalase was determined.

3.1.1 Aim.

- To confirm the binding interactions of catalase and KP with A β .

3.1.2 Objectives

- To characterise the binding interaction of catalase and KP with A β using binding assay.
- To investigate the role of 3-AT, BTA-EG₄ and KP 45-50 in catalase-amyloid interaction.

3.1.3 Hypothesis

Proteins that share sequence similarity with A β , can bind to A β peptide. This binding interaction promotes cell survival and decreased cell death. Compounds such as catalase and KP share sequence similarity with A β , based on this sequence similarity the binding interaction between catalase, KP and A β will be investigated in the present chapter.

3.2 Results

3.2.1 Binding interaction between KP and A β

Binding of A β to KP peptides has previously been shown using biotinylated-A β binding KP coated ELISA plates (Milton 2011; Milton 2013). ELISA was used to confirm the binding interaction between KP and A β . The ELISA plates were coated with KP 1-54, KP-13 and KP-10 peptides (1 μ g/ml) overnight, the unoccupied sites on the plates were blocked using 0.2% (w/v) casein in carbonate buffer for 30 mins. Biotinylated A β 1-42 (1 μ g/ml) was added and incubated overnight at 4°C. An alkaline phosphatase polymer-streptavidin conjugate (0.5 μ g/ml) was added to the plate and incubated for 2 hrs at 37°C. Absorbance readings at 405 nm showed significant binding of biotinylated A β to KP-54, KP-13 and KP-10 when compared to the binding to control wells (Figure 3-1A).

The binding interaction between KP and biotinylated A β could be inhibited by Congo red. The Congo red was used where an ELISA plate was coated with KP-54 to which biotin labelled A β alone or labelled A β plus freshly prepared Congo red was added and incubated at 4°C overnight. Results showed that biotinylated A β bound to KP and that this binding could be inhibited by Congo red in a dose dependent manner (Figure 3-1B).

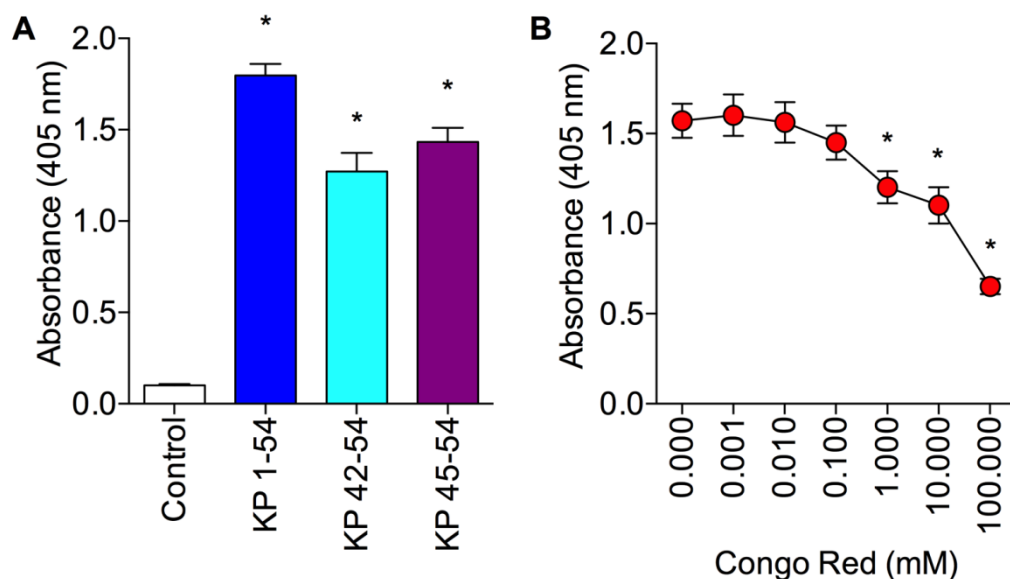


Figure 3-1. Binding interaction between KP and A β . ELISA was used to determine the interaction between KP and biotinylated A β 1-42 and to investigate if the binding interaction could be modified by Congo red. (A) ELISA plates were coated with KP-54, KP-13 and KP-10 or KP-54 (1 μ g/ml) alone or no peptide (control). (B) The plate was coated with KP-54 to which biotinylated A β 1-42 alone or biotinylated A β 1-42 plus freshly prepared Congo red (0 - 100 mM) was added and incubated at 4°C overnight. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 6); * = P < 0.05 vs A β (one-way ANOVA).

3.2.2 Catalase and A β dose response curve and catalase binding to A β 1-40, A β 25-35 and A β 31-35

Catalase binding to A β has previously been shown using biotinylated-A β binding catalase coated ELISA plates (Milton 1999). To confirm catalase binding to A β , ELISA plates were coated with catalase (1 μ g/ml), overnight. Next day, different doses of biotinylated A β 1-42 ranging from 0-100 μ M were added to the catalase coated ELISA plate and incubated overnight at 4°C. Results showed the catalase-amyloid interaction increased with an increase in the concentration of A β (Figure 3-2A). This report supports the previous results that found catalase binds A β with high affinity (Milton 1999). To investigate the binding of catalase to A β of different peptide lengths, ELISA plates were coated with catalase (1 μ g/ml), overnight. Next day, either biotinylated A β 1-42 (1 μ g/ml) or biotinylated A β 1-42 plus unlabelled A β 1-40, A β 25-35 and A β 31-35 (1 μ g/ml) was added to the catalase coated ELISA plate, the plate was incubated overnight at 4°C. Results (absorbance at 405 nm) showed that catalase bound to biotinylated A β 1-42, this catalase binding to biotinylated A β 1-42 could be inhibited by unlabelled A β 1-40, A β 25-35 and A β 31-35 (Figure 3-2B). This shows that the unlabelled and labelled A β bound the same site and suggests that the catalase recognizes a region of A β containing the 31-35 sequence.

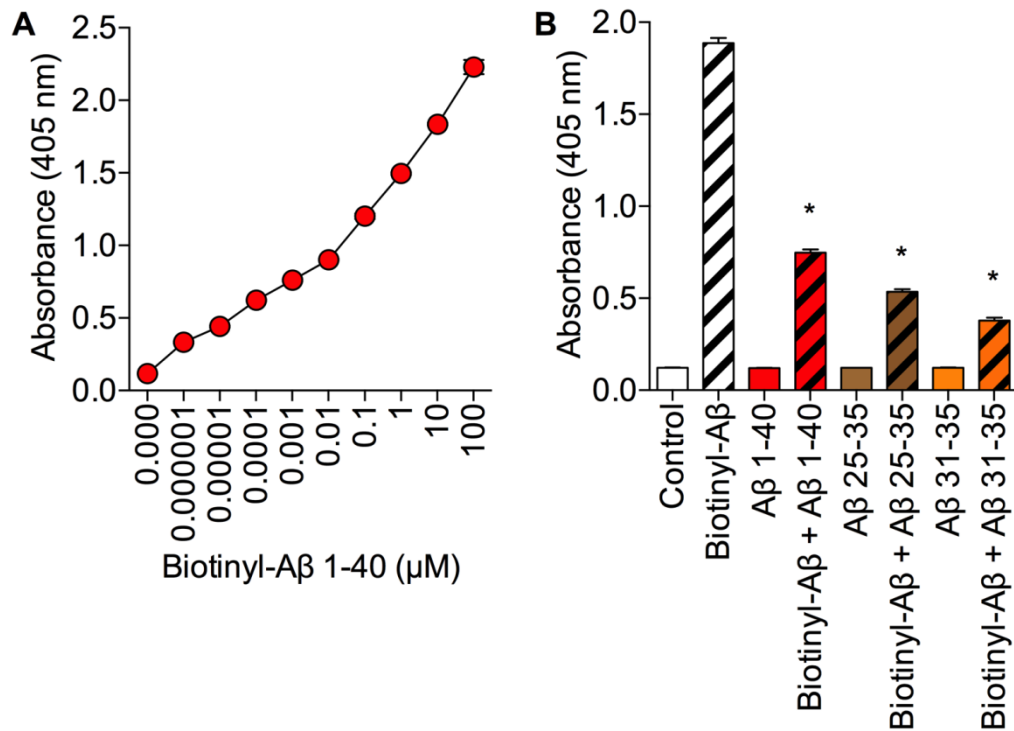


Figure 3-2. Catalase and A β dose response curve. (A) ELISA plates were coated with catalase (1 μ g/ml) and different concentrations of biotinylated A β 1-42 (0 - 100 μ M) were added and incubated overnight at 4°C. (B) To investigate the binding of catalase to amyloid β peptides of different lengths, an ELISA plate was coated with catalase (1 μ g/ml). Either biotinylated A β 1-40 (1 μ g/ml) alone or together with unlabelled A β 1-40, A β 25-35 and A β 31-35 (1 μ g/ml) were added to the plate and the plate incubated overnight at 4°C. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 6); * = P < 0.05 vs biotinylated A β alone (one-way ANOVA).

3.2.3 Effects of BTA-EG₄, KP 45-50 and 3-AT on A β binding to catalase

To further investigate the binding of catalase to A β , the effect of BTA-EG₄, KP 45-50 and 3-AT on catalase binding to A β 1-42 was tested. ELISA plates were coated with catalase (1 μ g/ml). The catalase coated ELISA plates were incubated with (1 μ M) biotinylated A β in the presence of 0-80 mM 3-AT, 0 – 80 mM BTA-EG₄ or 0 – 80 μ M KP 45-50 overnight at 4°C. Results (absorbance at 405 nm) showed that BTA-EG₄ and KP 45-50 significantly inhibited catalase amyloid binding, whereas 3-AT had no effect on catalase-amyloid interaction (Figure 3-3). KP was more effective in inhibiting catalase-amyloid interaction

(1.25 μ M), compared to BTA-EG₄ (2.5 mM) (Figure 3-3). These observations suggests that KP and BTA-EG₄ can bind A β , KP can inhibit catalase binding to A β and BTA-EG₄ is required in higher concentrations to inhibit catalase-amyloid interaction, these results are consistent with the previous study (Habib *et al.*, 2010). 3-AT does not interfere with catalase-amyloid interaction, suggesting that 3-AT could not enhance A β toxicity by inhibiting catalase-amyloid interaction.

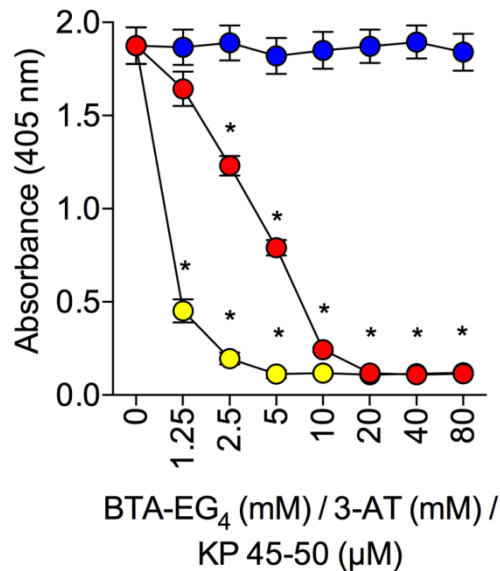


Figure 3-3. Effects of BTA-EG₄, KP 45-50 and 3-AT on A β binding to catalase. Catalase coated plates (1 μ g/ml) were incubated with 1 μ M biotinylated A β 1-42 in the presence of 0 - 80 mM 3-AT (blue circles), 0 - 80 mM BTA-EG₄ (red circles), or 0 - 80 μ M KP 45-50 (yellow circles). Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 6); * = P < 0.05 vs biotinylated A β (one-way ANOVA).

3.3 Discussion

The dose response curve of catalase-amyloid interaction (section 3.2.2) is in agreement with previous experimental studies of the binding interaction between catalase and A β (Milton 1999; Habib *et al.*, 2010). In the present study catalase has been shown to bind different peptide lengths of labelled and unlabelled A β (section 3.2.2). Due to the sequence similarity between KP and catalase, binding studies with KP and A β showed similar results as the binding interaction between catalase and A β . The KP 1-54, KP 1-13 and KP-10 were shown to bind biotin labelled A β (section 3.2.1), in agreement with Milton (2011). The binding interaction between KP and A β was inhibited when Congo red was added. Biotin labelled A β 1-42 could not bind to KP in the presence of Congo red resulting in decreased absorbance readings (section 3.2.1). This suggests that Congo red and KP bind to the same region of A β and compete for the binding site when added together.

Congo red and Thioflavin T compete for the binding sites on A β (Groenning 2010). Thioflavin derivative BTA-EG₄ was shown to inhibit catalase-amyloid interaction (Habib *et al.*, 2010). The effect of BTA-EG₄, catalase activity inhibitor 3-AT and KP 45-50 peptide on the catalase-amyloid interaction was investigated. Results showed that BTA-EG₄ and KP 45-54 significantly inhibited catalase-amyloid interaction, whereas 3-AT did not have any effect on catalase-amyloid binding interaction (section 3.2.3). This confirms the results obtained in the previous study, which showed the inhibition of catalase-amyloid interaction by BTA-EG₄ (Habib *et al.*, 2010). The KP was more effective than BTA-EG₄ as KP could significantly inhibit the interaction at 1.25 μ M compared to BTA-EG₄, which was required at higher concentration 2.5 mM to inhibit catalase-amyloid interaction (section 3.2.3). The requirement of milli molar concentration of BTA-EG₄ to inhibit catalase-amyloid interaction is in agreement with previous studies (Inbar *et al.*, 2006; Habib *et al.*, 2010).

3.4 Conclusion

The results presented in this chapter confirm that the A β peptide binds to both catalase and KP peptides, in agreement with previous studies (Milton 1999; Inbar *et al.*, 2006; Habib *et al.*, 2010; Milton 2011; Milton 2013). The KP 45-50 fragment can inhibit the binding to catalase, suggesting that both catalase and KP target a similar region of the A β peptide. These results provide a basis for looking for co-localization of KP and catalase with the A β containing plaques in the AD brain. They also suggest that neuronal overexpression of these A β binding compounds has the potential for neuroprotection against A β toxicity.

Chapter 4

Immunolocalization of catalase and kisspeptin associated with amyloid- β deposits in the pons of an Alzheimer's disease patient

4.1 Introduction

The KP peptide was found to have sequence similarity with the catalase region that binds A β (Milton 2011). Catalase binding to A β has previously been shown (Milton 1999) and confirmed in Chapter 3 (Figure 3-2). The binding of catalase has previously been found in amyloid plaques in the AD brain (Pappolla *et al.*, 1992). The deposition of amyloid in the plaques is the central feature of AD pathology (Karran *et al.*, 2011; Reitz 2012). A β deposition occurs in different parts of the brain as the disease progresses (Thal *et al.*, 2002; Alafuzoff *et al.*, 2009). A previous study has shown that A β deposits localize last in the cerebellum and pons region of the brain (Thal *et al.*, 2002). Overexpression of the APP gene in transgenic mice showed a similar sequential pattern, where the deposition of A β was last localized in cerebellum and pons region of the brain (Rijal Upadhaya *et al.*, 2012). This resistance to A β deposition in pons and cerebellum suggests the presence of endogenous neuroprotective components that delay the deposition of A β in these areas of the brain.

Neuroprotection against A β by the CRH peptide has been well established (Facci *et al.*, 2003; Bayatti and Behl, 2005). The CRH is a peptide hormone and neurotransmitter involved in the stress response, and evokes the release of adrenocorticotrophic hormone from pituitary (Arborelius *et al.*, 1999). CRH neuroprotection was found to be receptor mediated (Facci *et al.*, 2003), CRH does not bind A β unlike catalase (Milton 1999). The CRH peptide was found associated with Thioflavin-S positive amyloid deposits in the AD brain (Powers *et al.*, 1987) and reduced levels of CRH was found in some parts of the brain in AD (De Souza *et al.*, 1987).

The KP peptide (Brailoiu *et al.*, 2005), CRH peptide (Austin *et al.*, 2003) and catalase (Moreno *et al.*, 1995) are all found in the pons region of the brain. In this study the localization of immunoreactive (ir) KP, CRH and catalase in relation to A β deposits have been determined in pons sections from a male AD patient.

4.1.1 Aim

- The pons sections of an AD patient was used to investigate the presence of immunoreactive catalase and KP in the amyloid plaque like deposits.

4.1.2 Objectives

- To characterise the binding of anti-A β , anti-KP, anti-catalase and anti-CRH antibodies.
- Staining the pons sections of a normal male patient with characterized antibodies against A β and KP.
- Staining the pons sections of the AD patient with characterized antibodies against A β , catalase, KP and CRH.

4.1.3 Hypothesis

As KP and catalase bind A β in a cell free assay, the localization of catalase, KP and A β in an AD patient's pons sections may shed some light on the binding interaction of these peptides in AD. Immunohistochemistry will be used to detect the localization of catalase, KP and A β in the AD patient's pons sections.

4.2 Results

4.2.1 Characterization of antibodies

The binding of BAM-10 mouse anti-A β antibody (Kotilinek 2002), rabbit anti-A β 21–32 antiserum (Milton 2005), rabbit anti-KP 45–54 antiserum, CAT-505 mouse anti-catalase antibody (Hwang *et al.*, 2007), and KCHMB001 mouse anti-CRH antibody (Milton 1990) were tested for binding to A β , KP, NPFF, catalase, and CRH. The ELISA plates were coated with A β 1–42, A β 17–40, KP 1–54, KP 45–54, NPFF, catalase, and CRH. The binding interaction was detected using alkaline phosphatase conjugated secondary antibodies and p-nitrophenylphosphate substrate. Results showed that both BAM-10 antibody (Figure 4-1A) and anti-A β 21–32 antiserum (Figure 4-1B) both bound to the full length A β 1- 42, but did not bind to KP, NPFF, catalase or CRH. The BAM-10 antibody is specific for A β 1–12 (Kotilinek *et al.*, 2002) and did not show binding to A β 17- 40, whereas anti A β 21–32 antiserum binds to the A β 17- 40. The anti-KP 45-54 antiserum (Figure 4-1C) showed significant binding to KP 1- 54, KP 45-50 and NPFF; however it did not cross react with A β , catalase or CRH. The CAT-505 anti-catalase antibody (Figure 4-1D) showed significant binding to catalase, the antibody did not cross react with A β , KP, NPFF, or CRH peptides. The KCHMB001 anti-CRH antibody (Figure 4-1E) showed significant binding to CRH and showed no cross-reactivity with A β , KP, NPFF or catalase.

A second set of plates were coated with A β 1- 42 and were pre-incubated with the following peptides or proteins - KP 45–54, NPFF, catalase, or CRH overnight before addition of BAM-10 mouse anti-A β antibody (Figure 4-2A), anti-A β 21–32 antiserum (Figure 4-2B), anti-KP 45-54 antiserum (Figure 4-2C), CAT-505 anti-catalase antibody (Figure 4-2D) or KCHMB001 anti-CRH antibody (Figure 4-2E). Both anti-A β antibodies showed significant binding to A β 1- 42 even after pre-incubation with the other peptides (Figure 4-2A & B). The anti-KP 45-54 showed significant binding to the plate coated with A β 1- 42 and pretreated with KP 45-54. No cross reactivity of the antibody to NPFF was observed (Figure 4-2C). The CAT-505 mouse anti-catalase antibody showed significant binding to the plate coated with A β 1- 42 and pretreated with catalase (Figure 4-2D). The KCHMB001 mouse anti-CRH antibody did not bind

Chapter 4 - Immunolocalization of catalase and kisspeptin associated with amyloid- β deposits in the pons of an Alzheimer's disease patient

significantly to the plate coated with A β 1- 42 and pretreated with CRH (Figure 4-2E).

These results suggest that the BAM-10 mouse anti-A β antibody (Kotilinek 2002), rabbit anti-A β 21–32 antiserum (Milton 2005), rabbit anti-KP 45–54 antiserum and CAT-505 mouse anti-catalase antibody (Hwang *et al.*, 2007) are suitable for co-localization studies of these proteins that bind the A β peptide to examine whether the proposed binding interactions have the potential to occur in the AD brain.

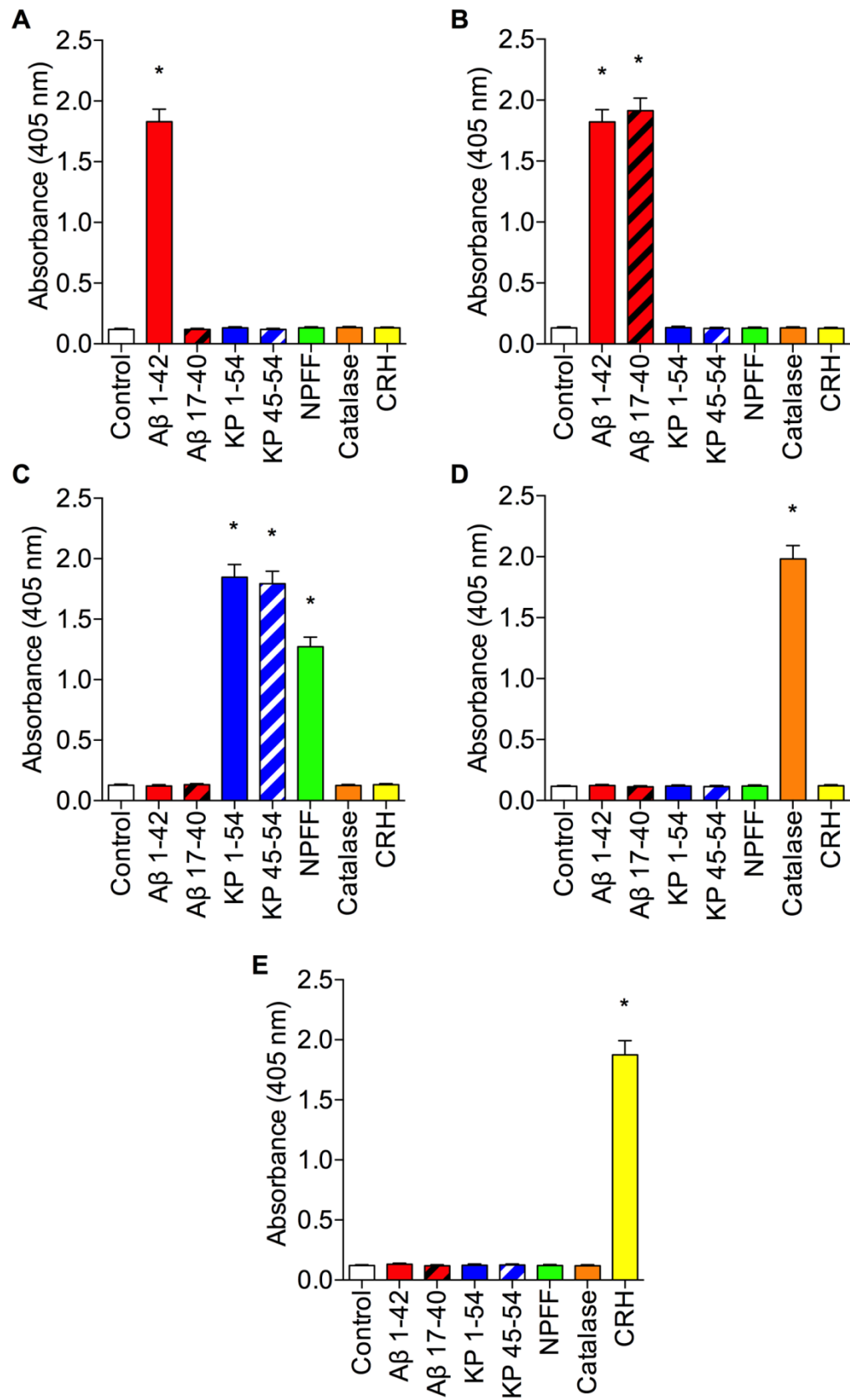


Figure 4-1. Characterization of antibodies- To characterise the binding of the antibodies to the respective antigens, plates were coated with A β 1- 42, A β 17- 40, KP 1-54, KP 45-54, NPFF, catalase, and CRH (1 μ g/ml overnight). The BAM-10 mouse anti-A β antibody (A), rabbit anti-A β 21-32 antiserum (B), rabbit anti-KP 45-54 antiserum (C), CAT-505 mouse anti-catalase antibody (D) and the KCHMB001 mouse anti-CRH antibody (E) were added to the plate and binding determined by ELISA. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs control (one-way ANOVA).

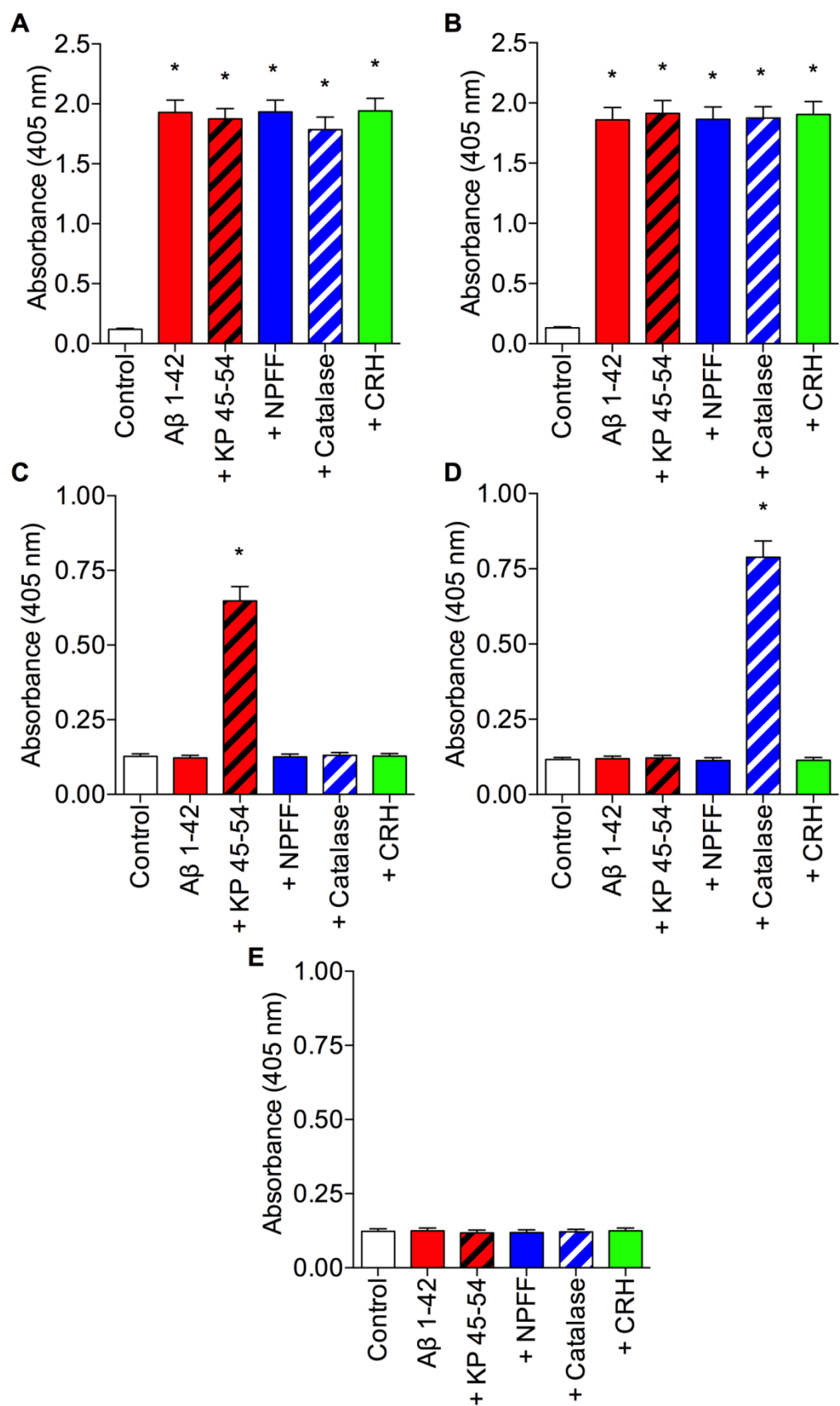


Figure 4-2. Characterization of antibody binding to A β -protein complexes.

To characterise the binding of the antibodies to complexes formed between A β and the respective proteins or peptides, plates coated with A β 1- 42 (1 μ g/ml overnight) and pretreated either one the following peptides or proteins - KP, NPFF, catalase and CRH. The BAM-10 mouse anti-A β antibody (A), rabbit anti-A β 21–32 antiserum (B), rabbit anti-KP 45–54 antiserum (C), CAT-505 mouse anti-catalase antibody (D) and the KCHMB001 mouse anti-CRH antibody (E) were added to the plate and binding determined by ELISA. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs control (one-way ANOVA).

4.2.2 Detection of KP and A β in a normal pons section

Pons sections from a 26 year old normal Male (Cat No: ab4316; Lot No: A504234) was used to investigate the co-localization of KP and A β . The normal pons sections were double labelled with anti-KP 45-54 and BAM-10 anti-A β antibodies (Kotilinek *et al.*, 2002). Goat anti-mouse IgG Alexa- Fluor 568 (red) and goat anti-rabbit IgG Alexa-fluor 488 (green) were used as secondary antibodies.

Immunohistochemical analysis with anti-KP 45-54 antibody alone (Figure 4-3A) showed staining that was detectable by green fluorescence and not red fluorescence. Immunohistochemical analysis with BAM-10 anti-A β alone showed staining that was detectable by red fluorescence and not green fluorescence (Figure 4-3B). Staining the normal pons sections with the secondary antibodies (goat anti-mouse IgG-Alexa-Fluor 568 and goat anti-rabbit IgG-Alexa-Fluor 488, 1:500) for 1 hour (Figure 4-3D,E,F) alone did not show any background staining. The results from double label immunohistochemistry results showed the staining of tissue with anti-KP45-54 and BAM-10 anti-A β antibodies. There was no co-localization of anti-KP45-54 and BAM-10 anti-A β label observed in the normal pons sections (Figure 4-3C).

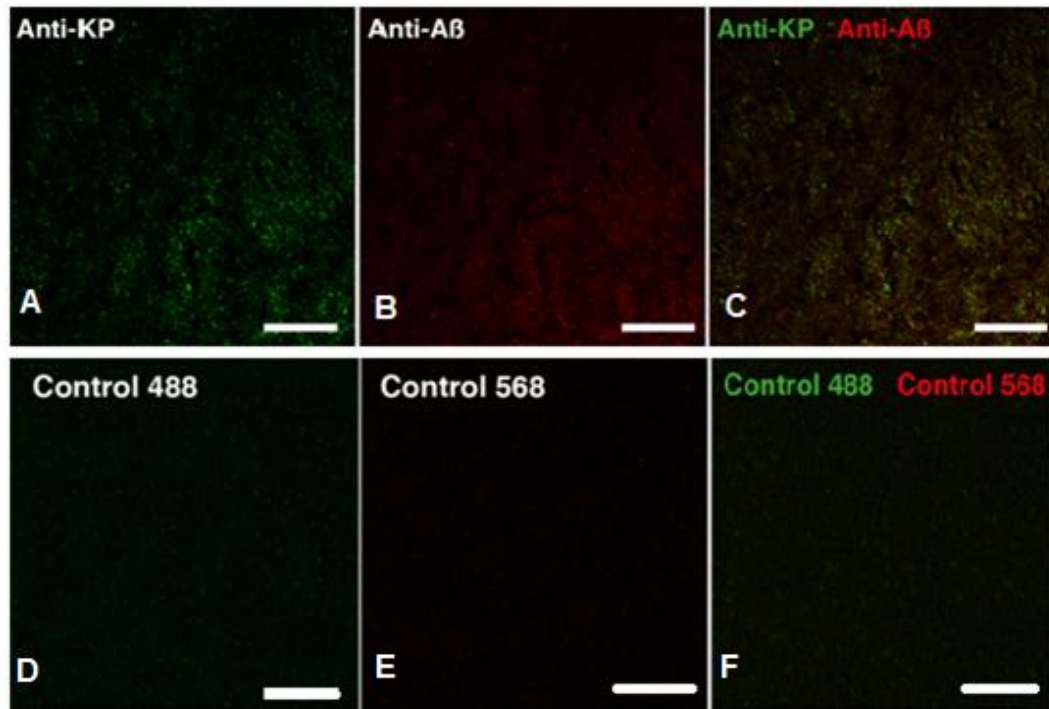


Figure 4-3. Detection of KP and A β in normal pons sections. Normal pons sections were double labelled with anti-KP 45-54 (A) and BAM-10 anti- A β antibodies (B) to detect co-localization of KP and A β (C). Incubating the slides with secondary antibody alone was used to identify background staining (D,E,F). KP appears green and A β appears red. The overlap of KP and A β appears yellow. Bars = 50 μ m.

4.2.3 Detection of KP and A β in an AD pons section

Pons sections from a 72-yearold male with AD (Cat No: ab4586; Lot No: B506287) were double labelled with anti-KP 45-54 (Figure 4-4A) and BAM-10 (Figure 4-4B) anti-A β antibodies. Results showed that the anti-KP antibody co-localized with anti-A β antibodies in AD pons sections (Figure 4-4C). Pre-absorption of the antibody with NPFF (10 μ g/ml) (Figure 4-4D) (Iijima *et al.*, 2011) did not reduce the KP signal and co-localization with anti-A β antibody was still observed (Figure 4-4F). The co-localization of KP and A β was only observed in plaque like deposits rather than throughout the tissue. Incubation of the slides with secondary antibodies alone (Figure 4-4 G, H and I) did not give any background staining, suggesting that the staining observed is specific for KP and A β antibodies.

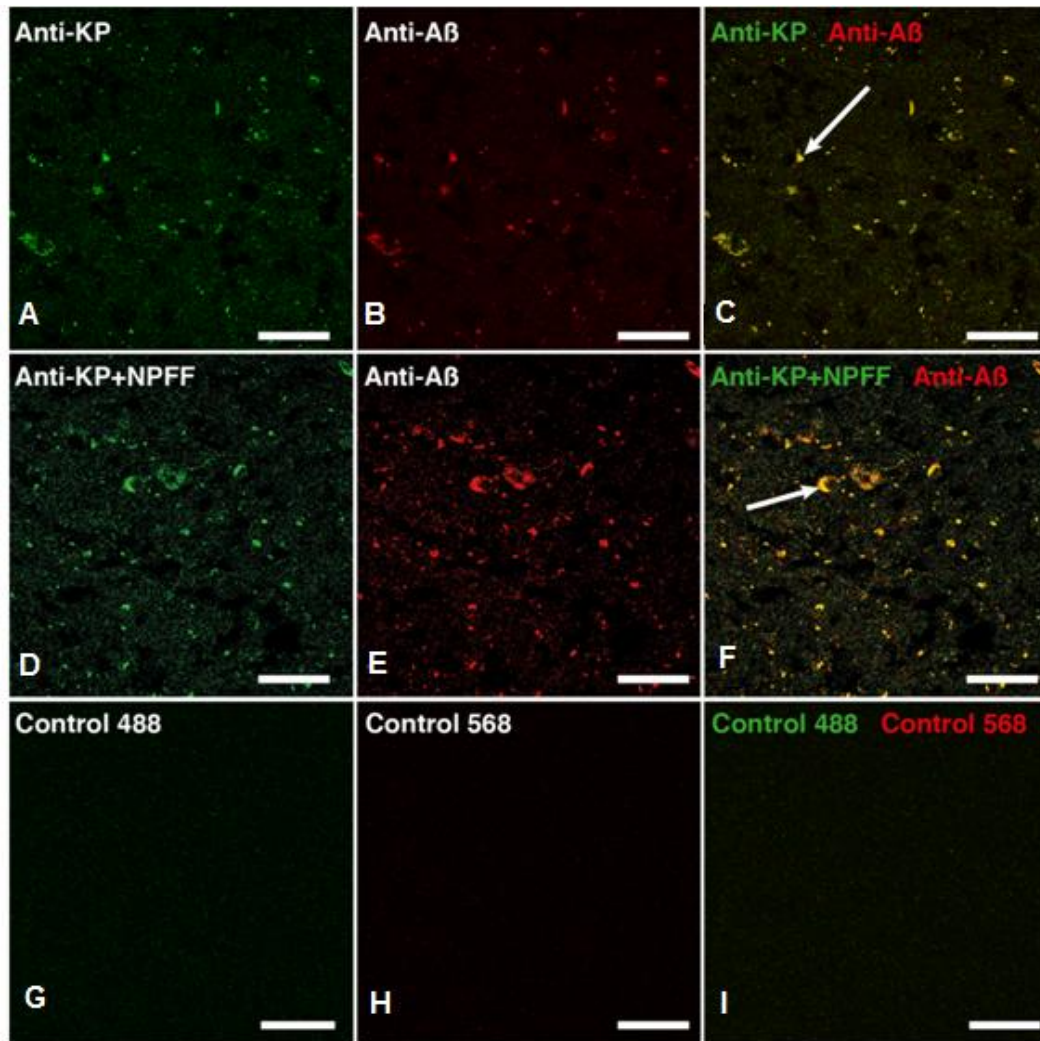


Figure 4-4. Detection of KP and A β in AD pons sections. The pons sections from an AD patient were double labelled with anti-KP 45-54 (A) and BAM-10 anti-A β antibodies (B) to detect co-localization of KP and A β (C). Pre-absorption (D) of the anti-KP antibody with NPFF (10 μ g/ml for 24 hrs) prior to double labelled with BAM-10 anti-A β antibodies (E) was used to confirm co-localization of specific KP binding and A β (F). Incubating the slides with secondary antibody alone was used to identify background staining (G,H,I). KP appears green and A β appears red. The overlap of KP and A β appears yellow and examples are labelled with arrows in (C) and (F). Bars = 50 μ m.

4.2.4 Detection of catalase in amyloid like plaques in AD pons sections

Previous studies have shown the presence of catalase in AD amyloid plaques (Pappolla *et al.*, 1992). This observation was confirmed by double label immunohistochemistry with a CAT-505 monoclonal anti-catalase antibody (Figure 4-5A) and polyclonal anti-A β 21-32 antibody (Figure 4-5B) in AD pons sections. Results showed the label with both antibodies and co-localisation of catalase in amyloid like plaque deposits (Figure 4-5C). Incubation of the slides with the secondary antibodies alone did not show any background staining (Figure 4-5 D, E and F), suggesting that the staining was specific. This confirms the presence of immunoreactive catalase in plaque like deposits in AD pons section.

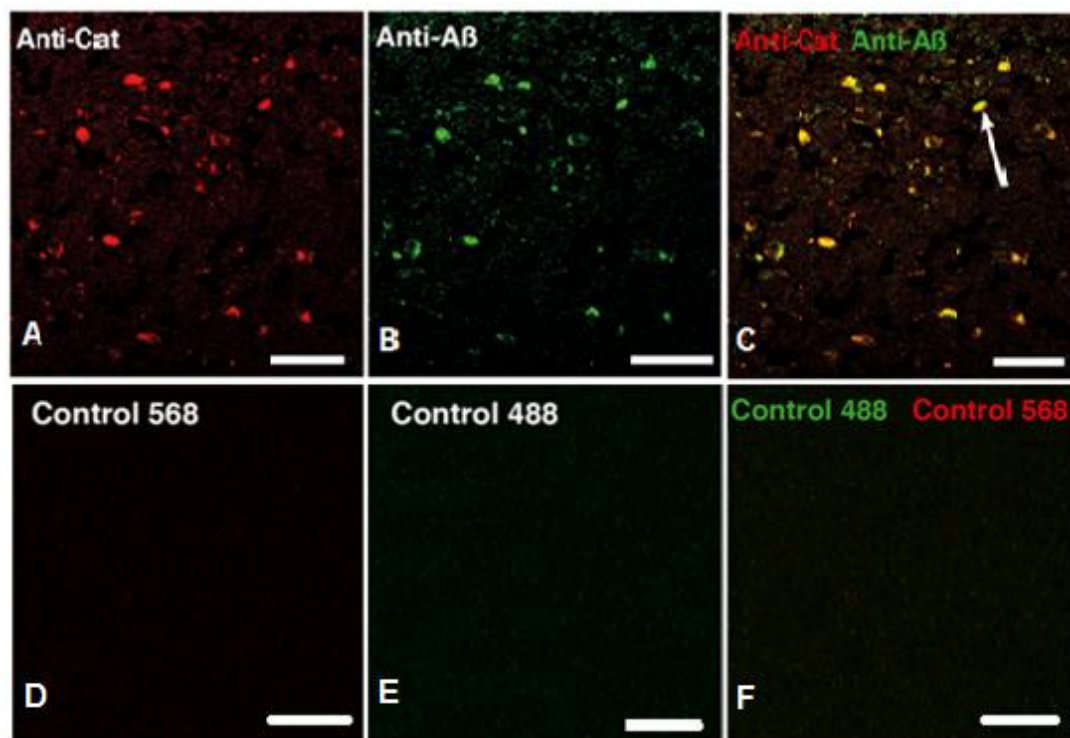


Figure 4-5. Detection of catalase and A β in AD pons sections. Pons sections from AD patient were stained with CAT-505 monoclonal anti-catalase antibody (A) and polyclonal anti-A β 21-32 antibody (B) to detect co-localization of catalase and A β (C). Incubating the slides with secondary antibody alone was used to identify background staining (D,E,F). Catalase appears red and A β appears green. The overlap of catalase and A β appears yellow and an example is labelled with an arrow in (C). Bars = 50 μ m.

4.2.5 Double label immunohistochemistry for KP and catalase.

The pons sections from an AD patient were stained with anti-KP antibody, pre-absorbed with NPFF (10 μ g/ml) for 24 hrs (Figure 4-6A) and CAT-505 monoclonal anti-catalase antibody (Figure 4-6B). Results showed that the amyloid like plaque deposits were stained with both the catalase and KP antibodies and both the antibodies co-localized in the pons section (Figure 4-6C). At higher magnification, it was observed that catalase and KP occupied different sites, with only a small proportion of co-localization within the amyloid plaque like deposits (Figure 4-6 C, D and E). This suggests the presence of multiple binding sites on A β , which allows the binding of both catalase and KP, sometimes the binding sites could be next to each other allowing co-localization of catalase and KP. Amyloid plaques like deposits with only catalase or KP were not observed. Incubation of the slides with the secondary antibodies alone did not show any background staining (Figure 4-6 G, H and I).

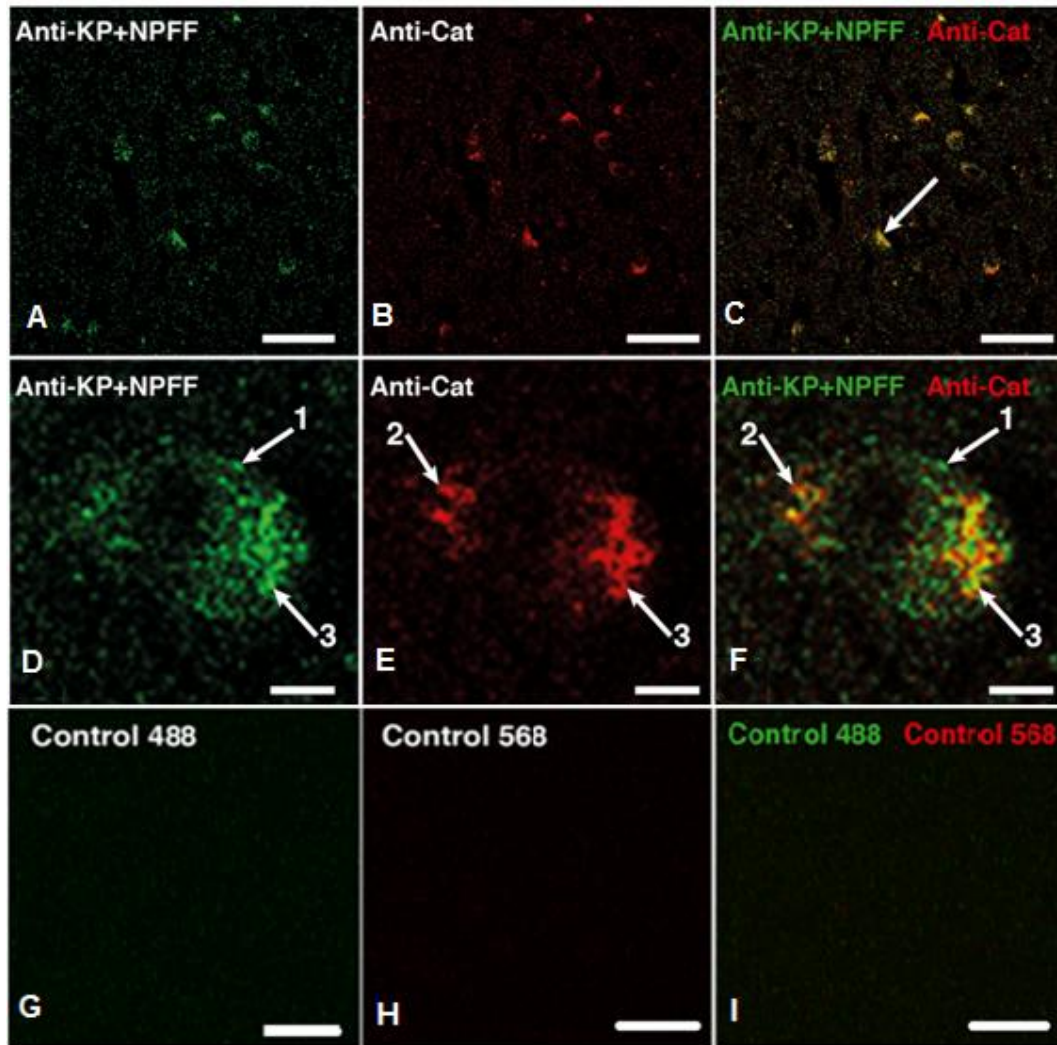


Figure 4-6. Double labeling immunohistochemistry for KP and catalase.

The pons sections from an AD patient were incubated with pre-absorbed (with NPFF 10 $\mu\text{g/ml}$) anti-KP antibody (A,D) and CAT-505 monoclonal anti-catalase antibody (B,E) to detect co-localization of KP and catalase (C,F). Incubating the slides with secondary antibody alone was used to identify background staining (G,H,I). Catalase appears red, KP appears green and co-localization appears yellow. The arrows labelled 1 correspond to an example of KP only label in (D) and (F); arrows labelled 2 correspond to an example of catalase only label in (E) and (F); and arrows labelled 3 correspond to an example of KP and catalase co-localizing in (D), (E) and (F). Bars = 50 μm (A-C) and (G-I) and 5 μm (D) to (F).

4.2.6 Detection of CRH in amyloid like plaques in AD pons sections

A previous study has shown the presence of CRH in AD amyloid plaques (Powers *et al.*, 1987). To confirm the presence of CRH in pons sections of an AD patient, the sections were incubated with KCHMB001 monoclonal anti-CRH antibody (Figure 4-7A) and polyclonal anti- $A\beta$ 21-32 antibody (Figure 4-7B). Results showed label with both antibodies and co-localization of the $A\beta$ and CRH in plaque like deposits (Figure 4-5C). The polyclonal $A\beta$ antibody showed a similar pattern of labeling, as seen with the BAM-10 anti- $A\beta$ monoclonal antibody. Incubation of the slides with the secondary antibodies alone did not show any background staining (Figure 4-5D, E and F), suggesting that the staining observed was specific for the primary antibodies used.

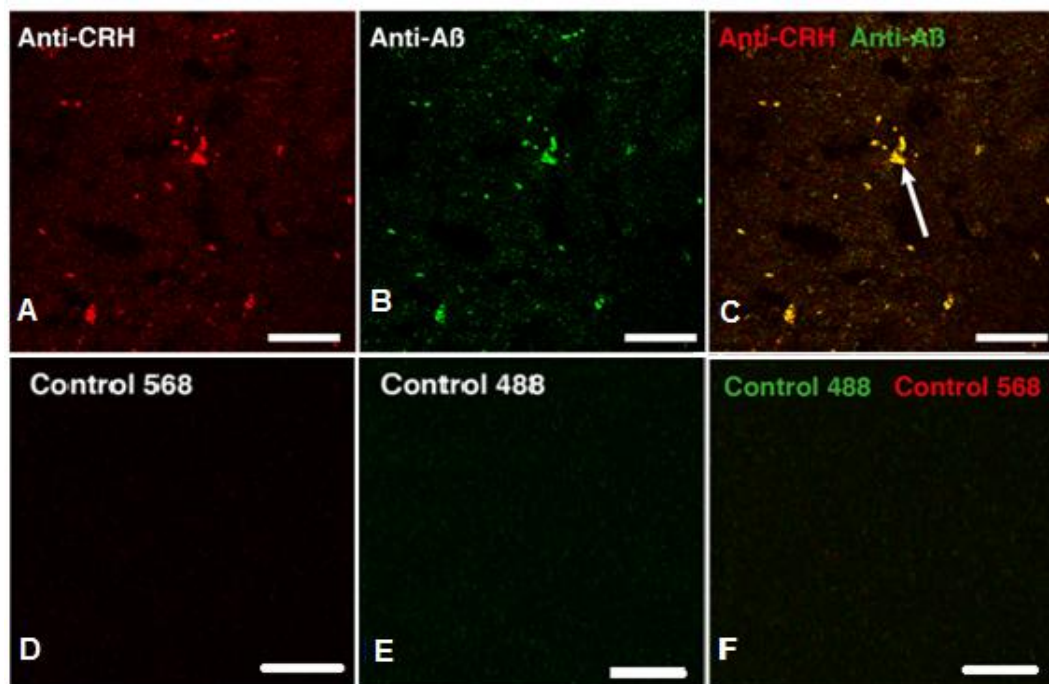


Figure 4-7. Detection of CRH and $A\beta$ in AD pons sections. Pons sections from AD patient were stained with KCHMB001 monoclonal anti-CRH antibody (A) and polyclonal anti- $A\beta$ 21-32 antibody (B) to detect co-localization of CRH and $A\beta$ (C). Incubating the slides with secondary antibody alone was used to identify background staining (D,E,F). CRH appears red and $A\beta$ appears green. The overlap of catalase and $A\beta$ appears yellow and an example is labelled with an arrow in (C). Bars = 50 μ m.

4.3 Discussion

In AD the event of deposition of amyloid plaques in the cerebellum and pons region of the brain seems to occur at the end, i.e. after deposition of A β plaques in all the other regions of the brain (Thal *et al.*, 2002). This suggests that endogenous neuroprotective processes may play a role in delaying A β deposition in these brain regions. The double label immunohistochemistry shows the co-localization of KP and A β in plaque like deposits. The presence of KP in amyloid plaque like deposits has never been shown before, this is a novel observation (section 4.2.3). The anti-KP antibody is known to cross react with NPFF, to eliminate the possibility of cross-reactivity, the anti-KP antibody was pre-absorbed with NPFF (10 μ g/ml) for 24 hrs. The pre-absorption did not reduce the signal that was previously observed with anti-KP antibody, suggesting that the anti-KP antibody is not cross reacting with NPFF and the antibody signal observed is specific for KP (section 4.2.3). The co-localization of catalase with A β (section 4.2.4) and CRH with A β (section 4.2.6) in pons sections of AD patients, confirms previous observations (Powers *et al.*, 1987; Pappolla *et al.*, 1992).

Staining the pons section of the AD brain with anti-catalase and anti-KP antibodies showed that both KP and catalase occupied specific sites on the plaque like deposits. Co-localization of immunoreactive catalase and KP was also observed, this could be due to the presence of more than one binding site in close vicinity in the plaque like deposits (section 4.2.5). The binding of catalase (section 3.2.2) and KP (section 3.2.1) to A β confirmed previous studies (Milton 1999; Milton 2011). The CRH peptide does not bind A β (Milton 1999) and from the antibody characterization no complexes were detected (section 4.2.1). This suggests that mere the presence of KP, catalase and CRH in the plaque like deposits does not confirm binding of KP, catalase or CRH to A β . The peptides or proteins could be trapped in the plaques or could be present in close vicinity to A β or it could be that the peptides or proteins bind to some other component of the plaque.

The direct interaction between KP and A β (section 3.2.1) combined with the immunohistochemistry results suggest that KP and A β might interact in an AD

brain. The presence of both catalase and KP in the pons section of the AD brain may contribute to neuroprotection against A β toxicity and could delay neurodegeneration. Further experimental investigations are required to confirm these findings.

4.4 Conclusion

The results presented in this chapter confirm the co-localization of catalase with A β deposits in the AD brain, in agreement with previous studies (Pappolla *et al.*, 1992). The co-localization of KP with A β deposits in the AD brain is the first demonstration of this novel observation. The co-localization of CRH with A β deposits in the AD brain confirms a previous study (Powers *et al.*, 1987). In view of the failure of the anti-CRH antibody to detect CRH bound to the A β peptide *in vitro*, these results suggest that co-localization is not necessarily due to specific binding interactions. The use of sections from a single patient clearly points to the need for further studies to confirm the interactions observed. The results for KP and catalase co-localization with A β deposits in the pons region of an AD patient support the suggestion that these compounds may be protective against A β toxicity. The results provide further support for the rational of investigating catalase and KP overexpression in neuronal cells as a neuroprotective mechanism and suggest that such studies may be relevant to AD.

Chapter 5

Catalase neuroprotection against H₂O₂ toxicity

5.1 Introduction

The OS response can damage critical biological molecules and initiate a cascade of events leading to impaired cellular function or cell death (Halliwell 1992). It has also been suggested that the senile plaque dense regions in AD may represent an environment of elevated OS (Hensley *et al.*, 1995). The brain is more vulnerable to OS, compared to other organs due to its high lipid content, high oxygen metabolism and low levels of anti-oxidants defences (Reddy 2006). Before the onset of AD pathology, mitochondrial OS occurs leading to AD progression (Manczak *et al.*, 2006). Mitochondria are cellular organelles that perform several cellular functions, including production of cellular ATP. Mitochondria are responsible for generating reactive oxygen species mostly during the electron transport chain (Muirhead *et al.*, 2010). In a murine experimental knock-in model of AD with APP and PS1 mutations, production of excessive A β resulted in mitochondrial dysfunction and antioxidant enzyme impairment (Anantharaman *et al.*, 2006). Increased ROS induced by mitochondrial dysfunction causes oxidation of DNA, the hydroxyl radicals react with both the purine and pyrimidines bases of DNA (Halliwell and Cross, 1994). This leads to permanent modification of the genetic material, which is the first step involved in mutagenesis, aging and age related diseases, including cancer and AD (Mao and Reddy, 2011). Mitochondrial dysfunction is proposed to link neuronal synaptic loss and amyloid deposition (Du *et al.*, 2008).

One of the most studied effects of A β is to induce and be induced by OS (Borghi *et al.*, 2007). The A β has been suggested to be a prooxidant (Hensley *et al.*, 1996). The A β induces the production of H₂O₂ (Behl *et al.*, 1994) which could act as fuel to increase OS load. The accumulation of A β could also be influenced by OS. The APP expression is increased by the oxidative products and oxidant agents (Cheng and Trombetta, 2004; Patil *et al.*, 2006). In SH-SY5Y human neuroblastoma cells the OS induced by H₂O₂ causes an increase in the levels and intracellular accumulation of A β (Misonou *et al.*, 2000). It has been shown that oxidatively damaged membrane proteins promote aggregation and misfolding of A β proteins into fibrils, which promotes oxidative damage in synthetic lipid membranes (Murray *et al.*, 2007). Thus the vicious cycle of OS

and A β continues throughout AD, both increasing simultaneously in response to one another.

One of the mechanisms of A β induced ROS is the binding of A β to cellular enzymes that maintain low physiological levels of ROS (Yan *et al.*, 1997; Milton 1999). This binding interaction could potentially result in increased production of ROS or reduced degradation of ROS. The major ROS in cells are superoxides and hydroxyl radicals derived from H₂O₂ (Halliwell 1992). Mitochondria are the major source for the production of both superoxide and H₂O₂ (Cadenas and Davies, 2000). The A β peptide has been shown to accumulate in mitochondria (Devi *et al.*, 2006) and therefore A β could interact with the mitochondrial proteins. Catalase and glutathione peroxidase are the primary enzymes to breakdown H₂O₂ both inside and outside mitochondria (Halliwell and Gutteridge, 2007). Cells resistant to A β toxicity had elevated levels of catalase and glutathione peroxidase (Sagara *et al.*, 1996) and the activity of both the enzymes was reduced in rat brains exposed to A β . Overexpression of glutathione peroxidase made the neuronal cells (PC12 cells) resistant to A β toxicity (Barkats *et al.*, 2000). Extracellular addition of catalase was found to be protective against A β toxicity (Behl *et al.*, 1992). PC12 cells genetically engineered to express higher levels of both catalase and glutathione peroxidase were found to be resistant to A β toxicity (Sagara *et al.*, 1996). The A β in a cell free assay binds catalase (figure 3-2) (Milton 1999) but not glutathione peroxidase (Habib *et al.*, 2010). The catalase-amyloid binding interaction deactivates the H₂O₂ degrading activity of catalase (Milton 1999) and this interaction could increase OS load.

In the present study the role of catalase overexpression in neuronal cells against OS was investigated. For this study human neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cells were used. The SH-SY5Y cells have neuroblastic morphological characteristics, they resemble human fetal sympathetic neurons grown in primary culture (Lukas *et al.*, 1993). The SH-SY5Y cells possess many properties of dopamenergic neurons and are used as a neuronal model for Parkinson's disease (Xie *et al.*, 2010) as well as AD (Agholme *et al.*, 2010). The SH-SY5Y cells express the catalase gene (Habib *et al.*, 2010) which suggest that the cells possess the machinery to make active catalase, by folding the

protein into a tetramer. SH-SY5Y cells can grow by mitosis or by extending neurites to the surrounding area. SH-SY5Y cells were transfected with the human catalase gene to overexpress catalase protein. The catalase gene overexpression will be tested against H₂O₂ and CoCl₂ toxicity. The CoCl₂ is a mimic of hypoxia and it induces the generation of ROS (Kotake-Nara and Saida, 2007). The activity of catalase can be inhibited by 3-AT (Milton 2001), the importance of catalase activity in neuroprotection against H₂O₂ toxicity will be tested in cells overexpressing catalase gene.

5.1.1 Tetracycline inducible system

In the T-RExTM system the expression of the gene of interest is repressed in the absence of tetracycline and induced in the presence of tetracycline (Yao *et al.*, 1998). The major component of the T-RExTM system is the inducible expression plasmid (pcDNATM4/TO/myc-His). The expression of the gene of interest (in this case the catalase gene) is controlled by the strong CMV promoter (Boshart *et al.*, 1985) into which two copies of the tet operator 2 (TetO₂) have been inserted in tandem. Each TetO₂ consists of the 19 Nucleotide sequences 5'-TCCCTATCAGTGATAGAGA-3', which serves as a binding site for two tet repressors (TetR). The second major component of the T-RExTM system is the pcDNATM6/TR regulatory vector which expresses high levels of TetR gene (Postle *et al.*, 1984). Both the vectors can be transfected into mammalian host cells by standard transfection methods.

In the absence of tetracycline, the Tet repressor forms a homodimer, which binds to the TetO₂ sequence in the promoter of the pcDNATM4/TO/myc-His vector (Hillen and Berens, 1994). The two TetO₂ sites in the promoter of the pcDNATM4/TO/myc-His vector serve as the binding site for four molecules of TetR. Binding of TetR to the TetO₂ sequence represses the transcription of the catalase gene. When tetracycline is added, it binds to the TetR homodimers with a 1:1 stoichiometry that results in a conformational change in the repressor. After the conformational change, the TetR can no longer bind to the Tet operator, which resumes the overexpression of the catalase gene (Figure 5-1). The tetracycline inducible system will be used to confirm the expression of the catalase gene in the PCat cells. The expression of the catalase gene can then

Chapter 5 - Catalase neuroprotection against H₂O₂ toxicity

be regulated, which can be used to test the significance of catalase gene overexpression in neuroprotection against A β toxicity.

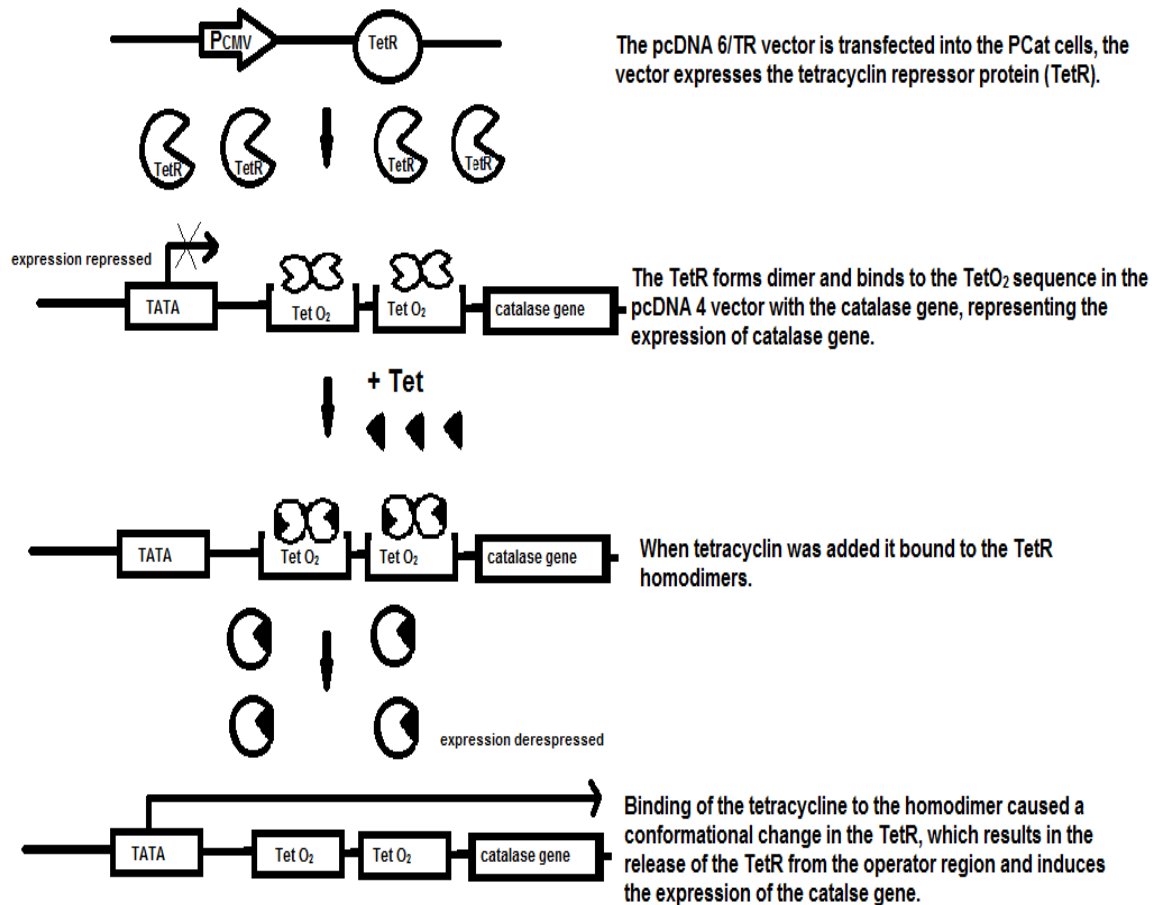


Figure 5-1. The mechanism of action of the tetracycline inducible system.
(The figure was adapted from Invitrogen manual)

5.1.2 Aim

- To create and characterize a human SH-SY5Y cell line overexpressing the human catalase gene.

5.1.3 Objectives

- Amplification of the catalase gene using PCR.
- Analyzing the restriction digest of the pcDNATM4/TO/myc-His expression vector containing the catalase gene.
- Create PCat cell line stably overexpressing human catalase.
- Create PCatTR6 cell line stably expressing a tetracycline inducible catalase expression system.
- Estimation of catalase gene mRNA expression in PCat cells.
- Analyzing the expression of the catalase gene in the presence and absence of tetracycline using the TRex inducible system (Tet On and Off System).
- Analyzing the overexpression of the catalase gene in PCat cells using Immunocytochemistry.
- Analyzing the overexpression of the catalase gene in PCat cells using western blotting.
- Investigating the effect of H₂O₂ on PCat cells.
- Measurement of catalase activity in PCat.
- The effect of cobalt chloride on PCat cells.

5.1.4 Hypothesis

Catalase is an antioxidant and could relieve from the OS seen in AD. Increasing the level of antioxidant defences could improve cell survival by protecting the cells against oxidants. The antioxidant enzyme catalase was overexpressed in SH-SY5Y cells to understand whether increased catalase mediates protection against H₂O₂ induced cell death.

5.2 Results

5.2.1 Characterization of catalase (PCat) gene overexpressing SH-SY5Y human neuroblastoma cells

For the overexpression of catalase, the human catalase gene was cloned into the pcDNATM4/TO/myc-His expression vector and transfected into naïve SH-SY5Y neuroblastoma cells.

5.2.1.1 Amplification of the catalase gene using PCR.

To investigate the role of catalase gene overexpression against A β and OS, the pcDNATM4/TO/myc-His expression vector (Origene) was used to clone the catalase gene, which would be later transfected into SH-SY5Y cells. Using PCR the catalase gene was amplified from the pCMV6-XL5 vector containing human catalase gene (Origene). The PCR conditions used for the amplification are mentioned in the materials and methods (2.2.2). The PCR product was run on a 1% agarose gel, where the catalase gene band was found to be 1.5 Kbp (Figure 5-2).

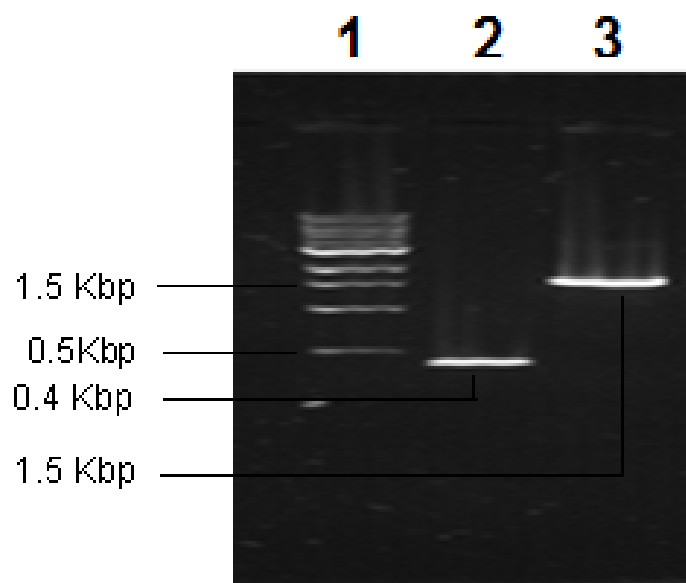


Figure 5-2. PCR amplification of the catalase gene. PCR products were separated on a 1 % agarose gel. Lane 1 - 1kb ladder, lane 2 - PCR product of the KiSS-1 gene, lane 3 - PCR product of the catalase gene. The PCR products

were amplified from the pCMV6-XL5 vector containing human KiSS-1 gene or the human catalase gene (Origene).

5.2.1.2 Analyzing the restriction digestion of the pcDNA™4/TO/myc-His expression vector containing the catalase gene

The catalase gene was cloned in the pcDNA™4/TO/myc-His expression vector, to confirm the cloning the vectors were digested using the restriction enzymes that would release catalase from the vector (*Hind* III and *Not* I). Figure 5-3 represents the restriction enzyme digestion of the vector containing the catalase gene. The linearised empty restriction digested vector was used as a control which was found to be 5.1 Kbp whereas the cloned catalase gene was found to generate two bands, the linearised vector band 5.1 Kbp and the cloned band of 1.5 Kbp. The DNA sequence of the cloned catalase gene was further confirmed by DNA sequencing (See Appendix 10.1), the DNA sequence of the gene was found to be correct without any mutations (NM_001752.2).

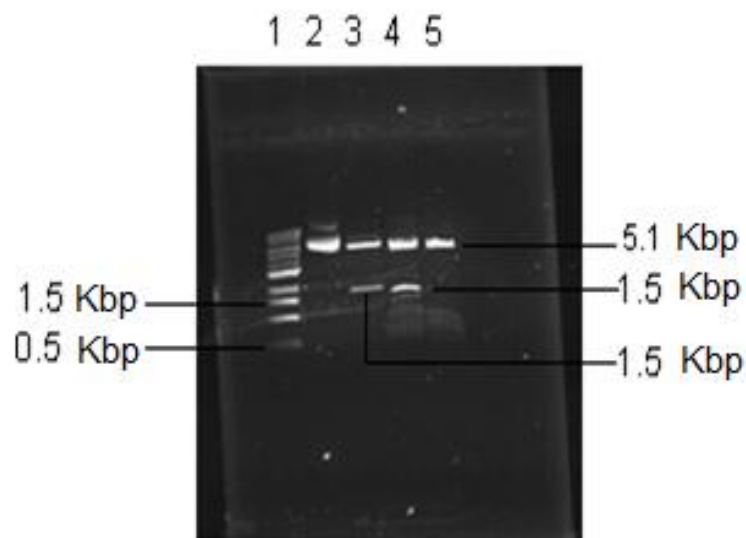


Figure 5-3. The restriction digest analysis of the pcDNA™4/TO/myc-His expression vector containing the catalase gene. The 1% agarose gel picture shows the restriction digestion of the catalase gene cloned into the pcDNA™4/TO/myc-His vector. Lane 1 - 1 kbp ladder, lanes 2 and 5 - linearised

pcDNATM4/TO/myc-His empty vector, lanes 3 and 4 - catalase gene restriction digested (1.5 Kbp) from the pcDNATM4/TO/myc-His vector (5.1 Kbp).

5.2.1.3 Transfection of catalase gene and selection of stably expressing PCat cell line

The pcDNATM4/TO/myc-His vector containing the catalase gene was transfected into the naïve SH-SY5Y cells. The cells were cultured in the presence of zeocin to select pcDNATM4/TO/myc-His vector expressing cells. After culture for 4 weeks in zeocin the stable PCat cell line was subsequently cultured under standard cell culture conditions.

A control cell line was created by transfecting the pcDNATM4/TO/myc-His vector into the naïve SH-SY5Y cells. The cells were cultured in the presence of zeocin to select pcDNATM4/TO/myc-His vector expressing cells. After culturing for a number of weeks in zeocin the stable PVect cell line was subsequently cultured under standard cell culture conditions.

To create tetracycline inducible catalase expressing cell lines PCat cells were transfected with pcDNATM6/TR and stable cell lines selected with zeocin and blasticidin for 4 weeks. The resultant PCatTR6 cell line was subsequently cultured under standard cell culture conditions.

5.2.1.4 Estimation of catalase gene mRNA expression levels in PCat cells

The total RNA extracted from the the PCat cells was used to perform RT- PCR using a one step RT-PCR kit (Qiagen). Figure 5-4 represents the RT-PCR analysis of the PCat and PVect cells. The gel picture shows an increased mRNA expression of the catalase gene band of 1.5 Kbps in the PCat cells (lane 3) compared to PVect cells (lane 5). The negative control did not show any bands (lane 4) (water + PCR master mix) which suggests that the PCR amplification was specific. From the RT-PCR analysis, which is considered a

semi-quantitative assay, it could be suggested that the catalase mRNA expression levels were higher in PCat cells compared to PVect cells.

To ensure that equal amount of the PCat and PVect cDNA were used in the PCR reaction shown in Figure 5-4, human actin primers were used to amplify the same amount of cDNA used for the RT-PCR of the PCat and PVect. The product of the RT-PCR was run on a gel and the band obtained show equal intensity indicating equal loading of the sample in each lane while performing the RT-PCR. The size of the actin bands obtained was found to be 100 bp. This indicated that the differences in PCat expression levels in Figure 5-4 were a true reflection of higher levels of expression of catalase in PCat versus PVect cells and that equal amount of sample was loaded throughout.

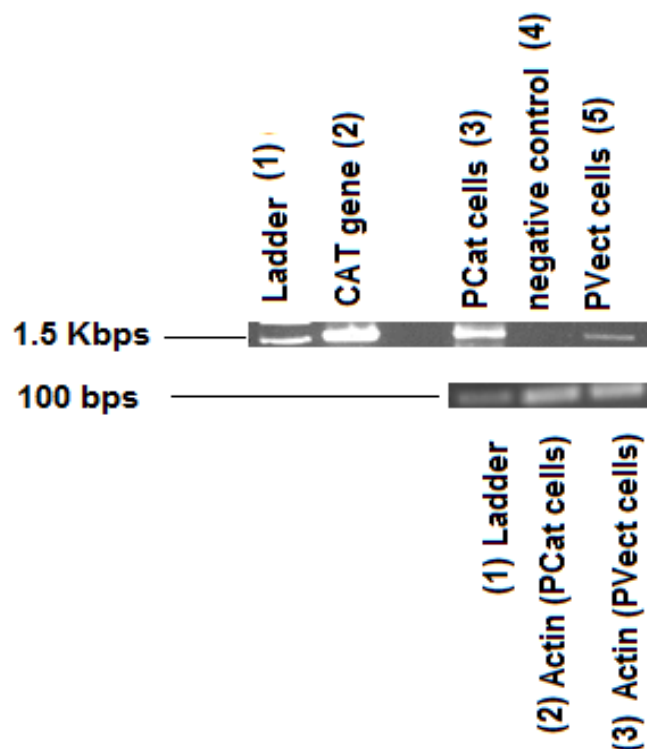


Figure 5-4. Estimation of catalase gene mRNA expression in PCat cells. The RT-PCR gel picture shows the mRNA expression levels of the catalase in the PCat and PVect cell lines. Upper panel, lane 1- 1 Kb ladder, lane 2- catalase gene (positive control amplified from pCMV6-XL5 containing Human catalase gene, Origene), lane 3- catalase mRNA expression in the PCat cells, lane 4- negative control (water+PCR master

mix), lane 5- catalase mRNA expression in the PVect cells. The lower panel shows lane 1- 100 bp ladder, lane 2 and 3- mRNA expression levels of actin in PCat and PVect cells.

5.2.1.5 Analyzing the expression of the catalase gene in the presence and absence of tetracycline using the TRex inducible system (Tet On and Off System)

The tetracycline inducible system was used to switch on and off the overexpression of the catalase gene in the PCat cells. RT-PCR was used to check the induction and repression of the catalase gene under 1 µg/ml tetracycline final concentration. Figure 5-5 shows the difference between catalase mRNA expression levels of the induced and uninduced catalase gene in the presence and absence of tetracycline. The mRNA expression levels of catalase in both the PCat and PCatTR6 induced cells was found to be similar and higher compared to PCatTR6 uninduced cells. From the gel picture it can be suggested that the tetracycline inducible system is working and could be used to switch on and off the expression of the catalase gene using tetracycline. To ensure equal loading of the samples actin primers were used to amplify actin in all the three cell types.

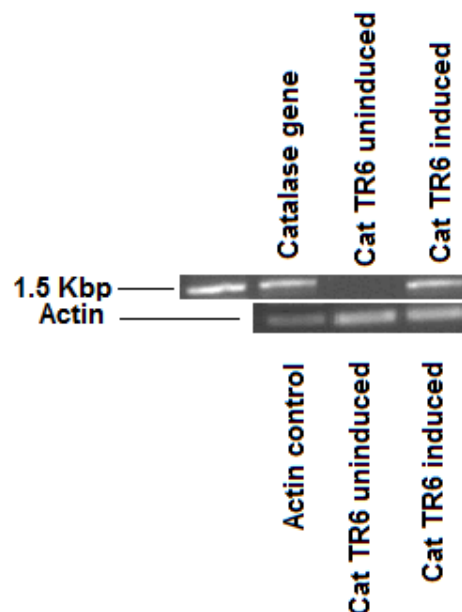


Figure 5-5. Tet inducible system and confirmation of uniform loading of the samples during RT-PCR using actin primers. The gel image shows the

induction and repression of the catalase gene in the PCatTR6 cells using tetracycline (1 µg/ml final concentration). Lane 1- 1.5 Kbps band, lane 2- mRNA expression levels of catalase in PCat cells, lane 3- mRNA expression levels of catalase in TR6 PCat uninduced cells, lane 4- mRNA expression levels of catalase in TR6 PCat induced cells (upper panel). Amplification of actin primers was used to ensure equal loading of samples during RT-PCR (lower panel).

5.2.1.6 Analyzing the overexpression of the catalase gene in PCat cells using Immunocytochemistry

Immunocytochemistry was used to confirm the overexpression of the catalase protein in the cytoplasm of the PCat cells compared to PVect cells. The CAT-505 mouse anti-catalase antibody (1:1000, 1 µg/ml final concentration) was used as the primary antibody, the goat anti-mouse IgG- Alexa-Fluor 568 was used as the secondary antibody (1:500) to stain the immunoreactive catalase present in the cytoplasm of the cells. The nucleus was stained using TO-PRO®-3 Iodide (642/661; Invitrogen).

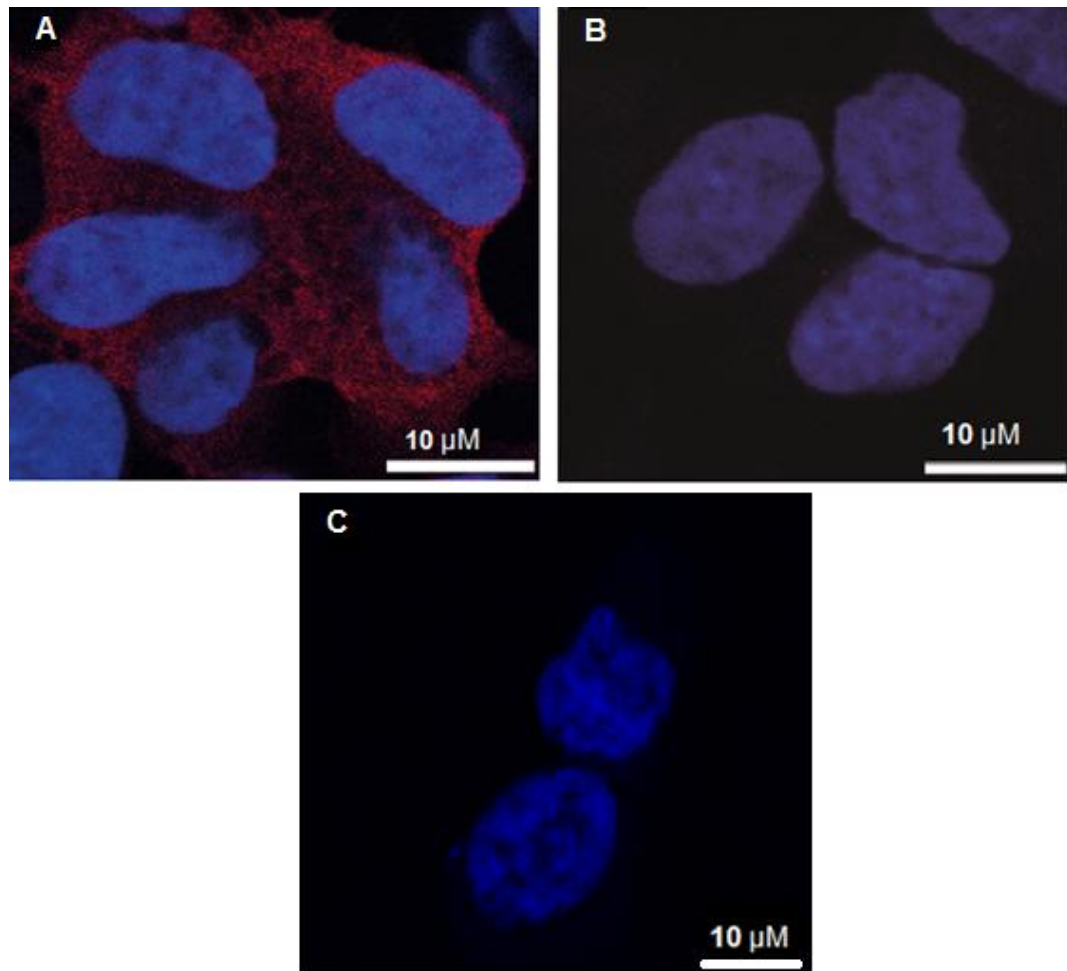


Figure 5-6. Analyzing the overexpression of catalase gene in PCat cells using immunocytochemistry. Immunocytochemistry was carried out using the CAT-505 monoclonal anti-catalase antibody to stain PCat and PVect cells. Immunoreactive catalase (stained red) and TO-PRO®-3 Iodide (stained blue) was detected by confocal microscopy in the PCat (A) and PVect (B) cells. Figure C shows the staining of the PCat cells with the secondary antibody alone, to check for nonspecific staining.

The immunocytochemistry showed a remarkable difference between the PCat cells compared to PVect cells. Figure 5-6A shows the immunoreactive catalase (stained red) in the cytoplasm of the PCat cells, which was higher compared to the level of immunoreactive catalase found in the cytoplasm of the PVect cells 5-6B. There was no catalase found in the nucleus (stained blue). The immunocytochemistry clearly shows the overexpression of catalase in cells with the catalase gene compared to the cells with vector alone. Figure 5-6C shows

the staining of the PCat cells with the secondary antibody alone, which did not show any nonspecific staining.

5.2.1.7 Analyzing the overexpression of the catalase gene in PCat cells using Western blotting

The overexpression of the catalase gene in SH-SY5Y cells was also confirmed by western blotting, this was carried out to see if the cloned catalase gene resulted in overexpression of catalase protein in SH-SY5Y cells. Cell lysates from the PCat and PVect cells were used for the western blotting. The CAT-505 monoclonal mouse anti-catalase antibody was used as the primary antibody and anti- mouse antibody was used as the secondary antibody. A band size of ~60 kDa was observed on the western blot which is approximately the right size for the catalase protein (Figure 5-7). From the western blotting it could be concluded that the catalase gene was overexpressed in the PCat cells compared to PVect cells. To confirm equal loading of the samples, the nitrocellulose membrane was stripped using the stripping buffer and it was reprobed with anti-actin antibody. The ~42 kDa band represents actin stained with anti-actin antibody shows uniform loading of the samples during SDS page.

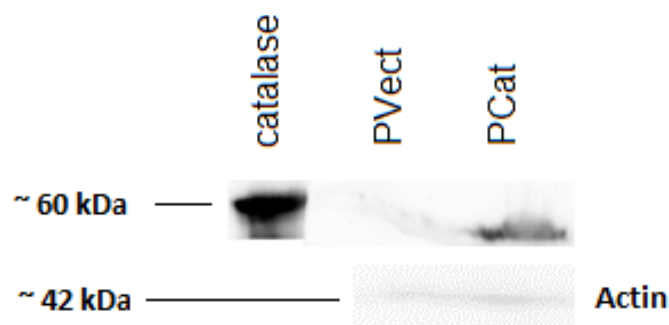


Figure 5-7. Analyzing the overexpression of catalase gene in PCat cells using Western blotting. Lane 1- synthetic catalase (Abcam), lane 2- cell lysate from PVect cells, lane 3- cell lysate from PCat cells. To confirm equal loading of the samples actin was stained on the same blot using the anti-actin antibody which stained a band size of ~42 kDa.

5.2.2 The effect of H₂O₂ on PCat cells

The PCat and PVect cells were exposed to different concentrations of H₂O₂ ranging from 0-1000 μ M. The cells were exposed to H₂O₂ for 2 hrs, after which MTT assay was performed to determine cell viability. The PCat cells showed a significant increase in the percentage of viable cells compared to PVect cells upon exposure to increasing concentrations of H₂O₂ (Figure 5-8A). This could be due to overexpression of the catalase, which efficiently breaks down H₂O₂ and prevents the cells from experiencing OS which could lead to cell death. To confirm that the protection against H₂O₂ was due to catalase overexpression and not because of any other antioxidant enzyme, the activity of catalase was inhibited by an irreversible inhibitor of catalase activity 3-AT. The PCat and PVect cells were pretreated with different concentration of 3-AT (0-50 mM) for an hour before adding 500 μ M of H₂O₂. It was observed that the percentage of PCat viable cells significantly reduced with an increase in 3-AT concentration (Figure 5-8B). At higher concentrations of 3-AT the percentage of PCat viable cells became similar to the percentage of PVect viable cells. This observation suggests that catalase activity is important for protection against H₂O₂, and cells overexpressing catalase were found to be resistant to H₂O₂ toxicity.

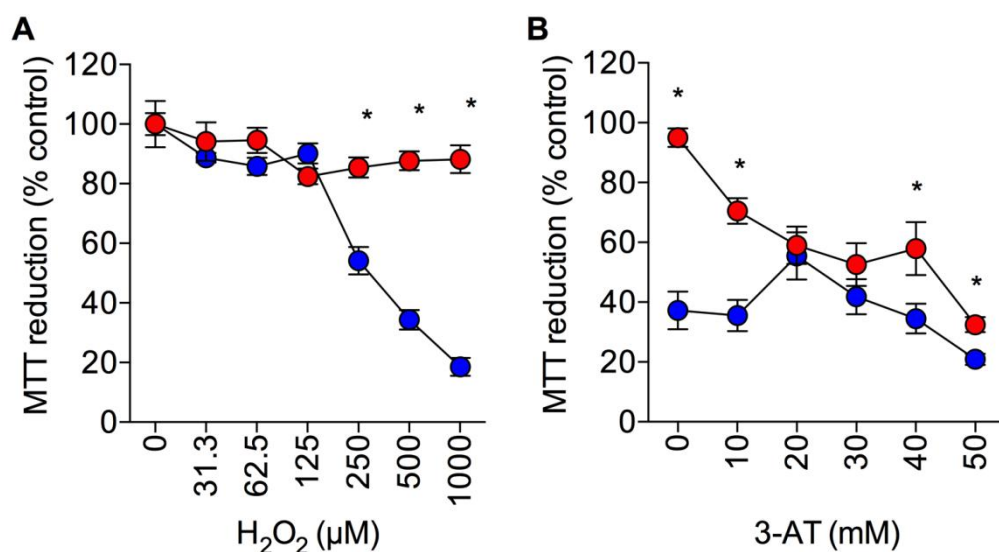


Figure 5-8. The effect of H₂O₂ on PCat cells. (A) The PCat (red circles) and PVect (blue circles) cells were exposed to a range of H₂O₂ concentrations (0 - 1000 μ M) and viability determined by MTT reduction. (B) The PCat (red circles) and PVect (blue circles) cells were exposed to 500 μ M H₂O₂ plus different doses of 3-AT (0 - 50 mM) and cell viability determined by MTT reduction. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs PVect (one-way ANOVA).

5.2.3 Measurement of catalase activity in PCat and PVect cells

The activity of the catalase produced by PCat cells was tested by measuring its ability to convert H₂O₂ to water and oxygen (Chapter 2; section 2.4). Cell lysates from PCat and PVect cells were extracted and used for the activity assay. The PCat cells with the catalase gene showed more than a 6 fold increase in the activity of catalase compared to the cells with vector alone. The activity of the catalase in the cell lysate from the PCat cells can be inhibited using 50 μ M 3-AT indicating that the measured activity was due to catalase rather than other endogenous peroxidases expressed in the cells (Figure 5-9).

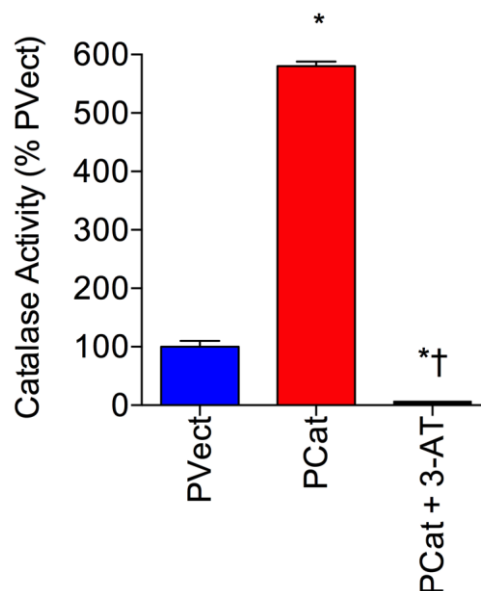


Figure 5-9. Measurement of catalase activity in PCat and PVect cells. The graph shows catalase activity of cell lysates of PVect, PCat and PCat treated with 3-AT (50 μ M), with results expressed as % of the PVect cell lysate activity. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs PVect extracts; † = P < 0.05 vs PCat extracts (one-way ANOVA).

5.2.4 The effect of cobalt chloride on PCat cells

The PCat cells were found to be resistant to H₂O₂ toxicity, the PCat and the PVect cells were tested against a range (0-500 μ M) of CoCl₂ (which is a mimic of hypoxia) concentrations. The cells were incubated with CoCl₂ overnight and the next day MTT assay was performed. The dose response curve (Figure 5-10) shows that there was no significant difference between the toxicity found in the PCat and the PVect cells at doses above 10 μ M. However, at the doses below 10 μ M there was significant protection by catalase overexpression in the PCat cells. The CoCl₂ is known to activate ROS production (Jung *et al.*, 2008) and the biphasic dose response curve seen in PVect cells suggests that the toxicity may have multiple components. The protection against low dose toxicity in the PCat cells suggests that at low doses of CoCl₂ there may be H₂O₂ component to the toxicity. This indicates that both the cells lines were equally susceptible to CoCl₂ toxicity at concentrations above 10 μ M, and suggests that PCat and PVect cells would react the same way for any cytotoxin added in other experiments. This also shows that the resistance of PCat cells towards H₂O₂ toxicity is quite specific, and does not extend to completely CoCl₂ toxicity, as the CoCl₂ toxicity is not primarily mediated via H₂O₂ (Kotake-Nara *et al.*, 2007).

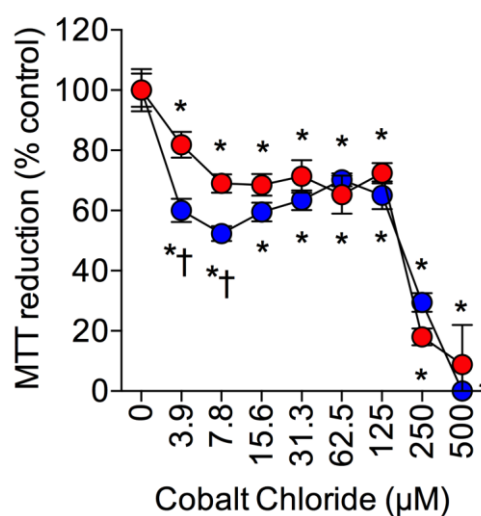


Figure 5-10. The effect of cobalt chloride on PCat cells. Represents the dose response curve of CoCl₂ on PCat and PVect cells, both the cell lines

were treated with different doses of CoCl₂ ranging from 0 - 500 μ M overnight and viability determined by MTT reduction. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs control (0 μ M CoCl₂); † = P < 0.05 PCat vs PVect (one-way ANOVA).

5.2.5 Tetracycline inducible system

The tetracycline inducible system was used to regulate the catalase gene overexpression in PCatTR6 cells. In the absence of tetracycline the expression of catalase gene is repressed (uninduced cells). The PCatTR6 cells were treated with 1000 μ M H₂O₂ for 2 hrs (Figure 5-11), a significant decrease in the percentage of viable cells compared to control cells was observed. This susceptibility of the PCatTR6 cells to H₂O₂ was observed due to repression of the catalase gene. The PCatTR6 cells were induced by tetracycline (1 μ g/ml final concentration) overnight. When the induced PCatTR6 cells were treated with 1000 μ M H₂O₂ for 2 hrs, a significant increase in the percentage of viable cells compared to the uninduced PCatTR6 cells was observed. This suggests that the neuroprotection against H₂O₂ is due to catalase gene overexpression, which could be regulated by using the tetracycline inducible system.

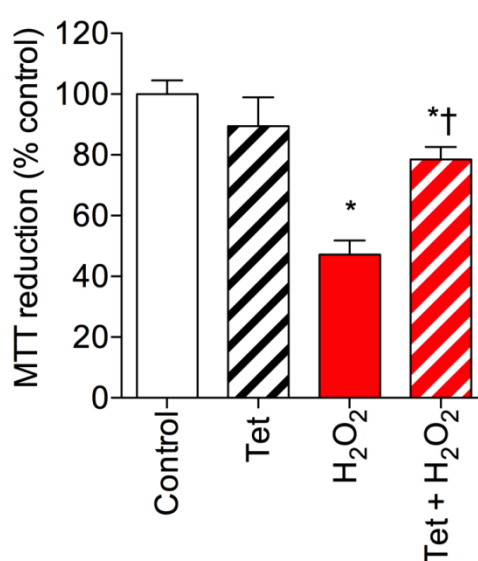


Figure 5-11. Effect of H₂O₂ on PCatTR6 cells in the presence and absence of tetracycline. The PCatTR6 cells were preincubated with or without

tetracycline (1 µg/ml) overnight prior to exposure to 1000 µM H₂O₂ for 2 hrs and viability determination by MTT reduction. Results are mean ± S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs control; † = P < 0.05 vs H₂O₂ alone (one-way ANOVA).

5.2.6 The conditioned media from PCat cells was neuroprotective against H₂O₂ toxicity

Fresh media was added to the PCat and PVect cells, the media was collected after 24 hrs and was used to test if the conditioned media from the PCat and PVect cells would protect against H₂O₂ toxicity. The naïve SH-SY5Y cells were treated with different doses of H₂O₂ (0-1000 µM) and conditioned media from the PCat and PVect cells for 2 hrs. Results showed that the percentage of viable cells was significantly higher in the naïve cells treated with conditioned media from the PCat cells compared to cells treated with conditioned media from PVect cells (Figure 5-12A). When SH-SY5Y cells were treated with H₂O₂ (1000 µM) plus 50 mM 3-AT together with PCat or PVect conditioned media on SH-SY5Y cells, the PCat and PVect cells were equally susceptible to H₂O₂ toxicity (Figure 5-12B).

The SH-SY5Y cells treated with PCat conditioned media were resistant to H₂O₂ toxicity unlike SH-SY5Y cells treated with PVect conditioned media. This could be due to the release of catalase into the media, which converts H₂O₂ to water and oxygen and protects the SH-SY5Y cells against ROS. This neuroprotection by the PCat conditioned media can be inhibited by 3-AT, confirming that the effect was not mediated by other peroxidase enzymes released into the media.

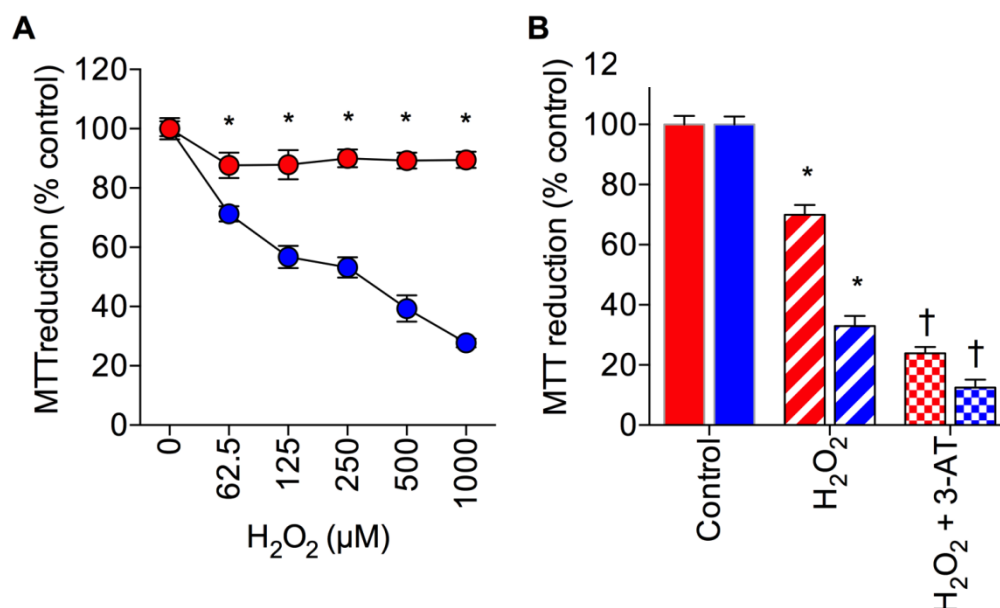


Figure 5-12. Effect of conditioned media from PCat and PVect cells on H₂O₂ toxicity. (A) Conditioned media from PCat (red circles) and PVect cells (blue circles) added to naïve SH-SY5Y cells in the presence of H₂O₂ (0-1000 µM) and viability determined by MTT reduction. (B) Naïve SH-SY5Y cells were treated with conditioned media from PCat or PVect cells plus H₂O₂ (1000 µM) and 50 µM 3-AT and viability determined by MTT reduction. Results are mean ± S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs PVect conditioned media; † = P < 0.05 vs H₂O₂ alone (one-way ANOVA).

5.2.7 His tag detection in PCat and PVect cells

To detect the His-tagged catalase protein the PCat and PVect cells were double labelled with either HIS-1 monoclonal anti-poly-His antibody, to stain poly-His positive proteins, or CAT-505 monoclonal anti-catalase antibody, to detect overexpressed His-tagged catalase plus the nucleus was stained with TO-PRO®-3 Iodide. The immunocytochemistry results showed label with TO-PRO®-3 Iodide (blue), HIS-1 monoclonal anti-poly-His antibody (red) in both PVect (Figures 5-13) and PCat (Figure 5-14) cells. The pattern of staining by anti-poly-His antibody was similar in both PVect and PCat cells, the staining was observed in the nucleus and anti-poly-His antibody co-localized with TO-PRO®-3 Iodide staining, the co-localization appeared purple, suggesting that the His-tagged catalase was in the nucleus (Figure 5-14). The staining with anti-

catalase antibody was not in the nucleus and did not co-localize with TO-PRO®-3 Iodide staining (Figure 5-14), the staining was in the cytoplasm as found in previous studies (Habib *et al.*, 2010). This suggests that the HIS-1 monoclonal anti-poly-His antibody did not detect His-tagged catalase, but the anti-poly-His antibody stained endogenous poly-His containing proteins within the nucleus. The cross-reactivity observed and the failure of the anti-poly-His antibody to stain the overexpressed His-tagged catalase suggests that this antibody is not suitable to discriminate between the endogenous catalase and His-tagged catalase in the SH-SY5Y neuroblastoma cell line.

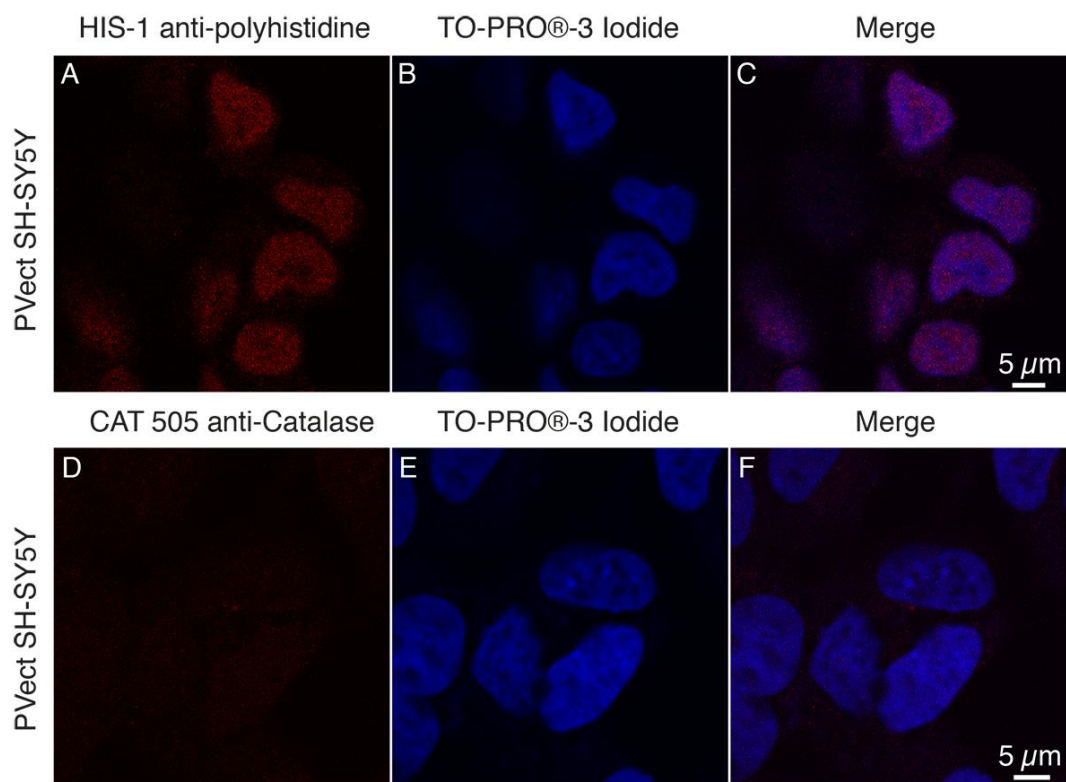


Figure 5-13. Poly-histidine and catalase immunocytochemical staining in PVect cells. The PVect cells were double labelled with HIS-1 monoclonal anti-polyhistidine (A) and TO-PRO®-3 Iodide DNA staining (B) to detect co-localization of polyhistidine containing proteins and DNA (C). The PVect cells were double labelled with CAT-505 monoclonal anti-catalase (D) and TO-PRO®-3 Iodide (E) to detect co-localization of polyhistidine containing proteins and DNA (F). Bars = 5 µm (A-F).

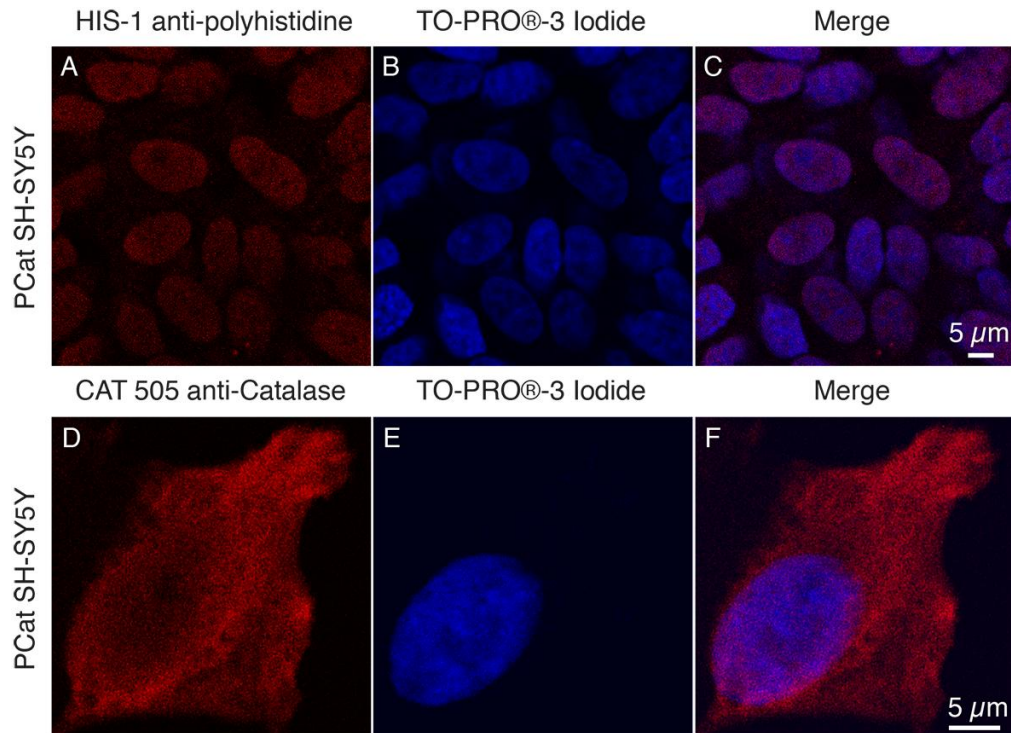


Figure 5-14. Poly-histidine and catalase immunocytochemical staining in PCat cells. The PCat cells were double labelled with HIS-1 monoclonal anti-polyhistidine (A) and TO-PRO®-3 Iodide DNA staining (B) to detect co-localization of polyhistidine containing proteins and DNA (C). The PCat cells were double labelled with CAT-505 monoclonal anti-catalase (D) and TO-PRO®-3 Iodide (E) to detect co-localization of polyhistidine containing proteins and DNA (F). Bars = 5 μm (A-F).

5.3 Discussion

To investigate the effect of catalase overexpression on H₂O₂ toxicity in the human neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cells, an SH-SY5Y cell line that overexpressed catalase gene was created by cloning the catalase gene into pcDNA™4/TO/myc-His vector (section 5.2.1.1 and 5.2.1.1) and stably transfecting the vector into SH-SY5Y cells. The overexpression of catalase gene in transfected SH-SY5Y cells was confirmed by RT-PCR (section 5.2.1.4), immunocytochemistry (section 5.2.1.6) and western blotting (section 5.2.1.7). Furthermore, an activity assay (Sagara *et al.*, 1996) was used to compare the catalase activity between the PCat and PVect cell lysates, by measuring the ability of the cell lysates to breakdown H₂O₂. The PCat cell lysate showed 6 fold increase in catalase activity compared to PVect cell lysate (section 5.2.3). Taken together, these results confirmed that PCat expressed significantly higher levels of active catalase than PVect cells.

Overexpression of the catalase gene in SH-SY5Y cells was tested against H₂O₂ toxicity. Results demonstrated that the enhanced level of the catalase gene expression in SH-SY5Y neurons is neuroprotective against H₂O₂ toxicity (section 5.2.2). The catalase neuroprotection against H₂O₂ toxicity could be inhibited by 3-AT (section 5.2.1). The 3-AT is an irreversible inhibitor of catalase activity (Milton 2001). This suggests that catalase overexpression can protect SH-SY5Y cells against H₂O₂ toxicity and the mechanism of neuroprotection requires active catalase. Inhibition of catalase activity by 3-AT makes the PCat cells susceptible to H₂O₂ toxicity.

The PCat and PVect cells were not resistant to CoCl₂ toxicity (a mimic of hypoxia) (section 5.2.4). This suggests that the neuroprotection by catalase overexpression is specific for H₂O₂ toxicity. To confirm that the catalase neuroprotection was by overexpression of the catalase gene in PCat cells, the tetracycline inducible system was used to regulate the catalase gene expression. The PCat cells were transfected with pcDNA6/TR vector, resulting in PCatTR6 cells, which could be induced using tetracycline (1 µg/ml). The working of the tetracycline inducible system was confirmed by RT-PCR (section 5.2.1.5). In the absence of tetracycline, PCatTR6 cells (uninduced) were

significantly susceptible to H₂O₂ toxicity (section 5.2.5). In the presence of tetracycline, the gene expression was resumed which made the PCatTR6 (induced) cells resistant to H₂O₂ toxicity. This observation suggests that the neuroprotection observed against H₂O₂ toxicity was due to catalase gene overexpression. The conditioned media harvested from PCat cells was neuroprotective against H₂O₂ toxicity (section 5.2.6). The conditioned media from PCat or PVect cells was added to the naïve SH-SY5Y cells together with H₂O₂ and 3-AT, both the naïve cells treated with PCat or PVect conditioned media were found to be susceptible to H₂O₂ toxicity in the presence of 3-AT. This suggests that conditioned media from PCat cells is neuroprotective against H₂O₂ toxicity, and this neuroprotection could be inhibited by 3-AT (section 5.2.6). This could be due to the presence of neuroprotective components in PCat cells conditioned media, which was absent in the PVect cells conditioned media.

The immunocytochemical studies with the HIS-1 anti-poly-His antibody suggest that the antibody cross reacts with other poly-histidine proteins in the nucleus and failed to detect his-tagged catalase in PCat cells (section 5.2.7). It has been suggested that a poly-His sequence specifically directs proteins to the nucleus (Paraguison *et al.*, 2005; Salichs *et al.*, 2009). The observations in the present study suggest that using HIS-1 anti-poly-His antibody may contribute to misinterpretation of results.

5.4 Conclusion

The results presented in this chapter illustrate the creation of the catalase gene overexpressing SH-SY5Y cell line. The PCat cells were found to be resistant to H₂O₂ mediated cell death and this resistance to H₂O₂ could be inhibited by 3AT. This suggests that catalase activity is the key to protection against H₂O₂ mediated toxicity. The expression of catalase could be regulated by the tetracycline inducible system which provides a further model system for investigation of catalase neuroprotection.

Chapter 6

Catalase neuroprotection against Amyloid- β toxicity

6.1 Introduction

The A β peptide plays a pivotal role in the development of AD, amyloid plaques are the hallmarks used to diagnose AD in brain tissues (Selkoe, 1994; LaFerla *et al.*, 2007). The data presented by Hansson Peterson *et al.*, 2008 demonstrated the transport of A β into rat mitochondria via the translocase of the outer membrane and A β was found to localize within mitochondrial cristae. Mitochondrial mislocalisation of A β leads to neuronal dysfunction in a drosophila model of AD (Iijima-Ando *et al.*, 2009). Accumulation of A β in mitochondria disrupts mitochondrial function resulting in increased production of ROS (Mao and Reddy 2011). The production of ROS induced by A β can lead to DNA damage and lipid peroxidation (Behl *et al.*, 1994). Interestingly, there is increasing data that shows that antioxidant enzymes can significantly reduce ROS production, eventually improve cell survival and cellular function *in vitro* and *in vivo* (Wadsworth *et al.*, 2008; Manczak *et al.*, 2010; Van Raamsdonk and Hekimi 2010; Ma *et al.*, 2011).

An APP transgenic mouse was crossed with a mitochondrial targeted catalase mouse, to produce a double transgenic mouse. In the double transgenic mouse there was not only significantly reduced DNA oxidative damage but also inhibition of A β depositions, eventually improving the AD mouse lifespan (Mao *et al.*, 2012). Cell line (PC12) genetically engineered to express higher levels of the antioxidant enzymes was found to be resistant to A β toxicity (Sagara *et al.*, 1996). Exogenous addition of catalase or antioxidants protects cultured neurons from A β toxicity (Behl *et al.*, 1992; Behl *et al.*, 1994). Catalase is an antioxidant enzyme which can efficiently break down H₂O₂ to water and oxygen (Kirkman and Gaetani 2007). Catalase protects cells against increased levels of H₂O₂ induced by A β toxicity (Behl *et al.*, 1994). In AD patients the blood levels of catalase protein are unchanged, but a decrease in the activity has been observed (Kharrazi *et al.*, 2008; Puertas *et al.*, 2012). This could be due to the interaction of catalase and A β within the erythrocytes, suggesting that the interaction could take place even in minimal cell devoid of nucleus (Clementi *et al.*, 2004). The binding of catalase to A β possibly occurs between the CA β BD contained in the wrapping loop of the catalase 400-409 region and the 25-35

region of the A β peptide (Milton *et al.*, 2001). A previous study has shown that only A β 29-40 fibrils but not A β 1-28 or A β 33-42 fibrils can bind to catalase (Milton and Harris, 2009). This suggests that amino acids 29-32 (Gly-Ala-Ile-Ile) of A β are key for the catalase-amyloid interaction. The 31-35 fragment of A β is the smallest fragment that could inhibit the activity of catalase (Milton 1999) and also inhibits catalase binding to A β fibrils (Milton and Harris, 2009). In a previous study (Sagara *et al.*, 1996) the PC12 cells that were selected for A β resistance, were less susceptible to H₂O₂ toxicity. A higher expression and activity of the antioxidant enzymes was observed in the A β resistant PC12 cells. This study also demonstrated that cell lines engineered to express higher levels of antioxidant enzymes such as catalase and glutathione peroxidase were resistant to A β toxicity (Sagara *et al.*, 1996). In the present study, the catalase gene has been overexpressed in PCat SH-SY5Y cells to determine the role of catalase gene overexpression in protection against A β toxicity.

Catalase not only binds A β , but has been shown to bind other amyloid peptides such as the IAPP and PrP (Milton and Harris, 2010; Milton and Harris, 2013). This could be due to the sequence similarity shared by all the amyloid peptides, containing a potential catalase-binding domain (Figure 1-3). The amyloid deposits found in T2DM consists of IAPP (Janson *et al.*, 1996; Höppener *et al.*, 2008).

Compounds that specifically disrupt catalase-amyloid interactions were found to be neuroprotective against A β induced OS and toxicity (Habib *et al.*, 2010). The KP peptide is one of the peptides that can bind A β and inhibit catalase-amyloid interaction (Figure 3-3). Both KP and catalase have been found together in amyloid plaque like deposits in the pons section of the AD brain (Figure 4-6). Binding studies have shown that BTA-EG₄ can disrupt catalase-amyloid binding interaction (Figure 3-3). The tetra-ethylene glycol derivatives of BTA surround the aggregated A β with a bioresistive coating, preventing the association of aggregated A β with cellular proteins (Inbar *et al.*, 2006). BTA derivatives can also cross the blood brain barrier and show high affinity for aggregated A β (Inbar *et al.*, 2006). This suggests that disrupting the interaction between catalase and A β could be neuroprotective. The BTA derivatives can bind a

range of amyloid peptides (Inbar *et al.*, 2006; Habib *et al.*, 2010; Capule *et al.*, 2012) suggesting they could also be used to disrupt catalase interactions with IAPP and PrP (Milton and Harris, 2010; Milton and Harris, 2013).

The inhibitors of catalase activity such as 3-AT or homocysteine (Milton 2008) were shown to significantly enhance A β toxicity. This suggests that catalase activity is required for protection against A β induced OS and toxicity. The 3-AT does not play any role in disruption of catalase-amyloid interaction (Figure 3-4). The 3-AT inhibits activity of catalase, but inactive catalase could still bind A β (Zang *et al.*, 1996), which could be neuroprotective.

6.1.1 Aim

- To investigate the mechanism of neuroprotection of catalase gene overexpression against A β toxicity.

6.1.2 Objectives

- To investigate the effect of A β toxicity on PCat cells
- To test the tetracycline inducible system against A β toxicity
- To test the effect of PCat conditioned media on SH-SY5Y cells against A β toxicity.
- To test the effect of different amyloid peptides on PCat cells
- To determine the effect of BTA-EG₄ on catalase neuroprotection against A β toxicity in PCat cells
- To investigate the effect of H₂O₂ on PCat cells treated with BTA-EG₄, KP 45-50 and 3-AT

6.1.3 Hypothesis

Catalase shares sequence similarity with A β , it has also been found associated with amyloid plaque like deposits. The binding interaction between catalase and A β could be neuroprotective or it could lead to further cell death. By inhibiting the binding interaction using BTA-EG₄, the effect of catalase amyloid interaction in SH-SY5Y cells overexpressing catalase gene can be investigated.

6.2 Results

6.2.1 The effect of A β toxicity on PCat cells

The PCat and PVect cells were treated with A β 25-35 to determine the role of catalase gene overexpression in neuroprotection against A β toxicity. The PCat and PVect cells were exposed to different A β 25-35 doses (0 - 50 μ M) overnight (Figure 6-1A) prior to MTT assay of cell viability. The dose response curve shows a significant increase in the percentage of PCat viable cells compared to PVect cells. Even at higher doses (50 μ M) the PCat cells were more resistant to A β toxicity. The neuroprotection by catalase gene overexpression against A β has been shown here for the first time.

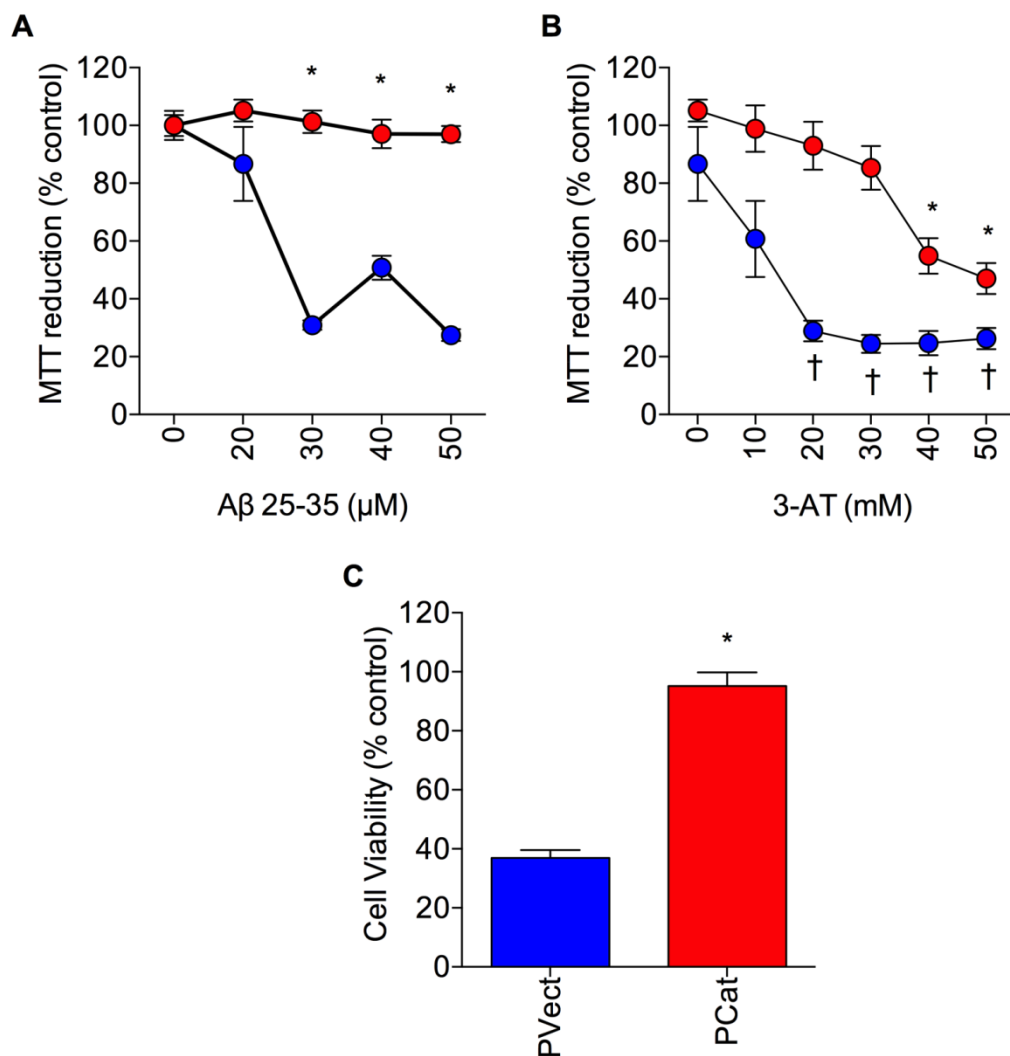


Figure 6-1. The effect of A β toxicity on PCat cells. (A) The PCat and PVect cells were exposed to different doses of A β 25-35 (0-50 μ M) and viability determined by MTT assay. (B) The PCat and PVect cells were treated with different doses of 3-AT (0-50 mM) and 10 μ M A β 25-35 and viability determined by MTT reduction. (C) The effects of A β (10 μ M) in PCat and PVect cells determined by trypan blue assay (C). Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs PVect plus (A) A β , (B) A β and 3-AT, (C) A β ; † = P < 0.05 vs PVect plus A β ; one-way ANOVA (A,B) or students t-test (C).

To determine if catalase activity is required for neuroprotection against A β 25-35, the PCat and PVect cells were pretreated with different concentrations of 3-AT (0-50 mM) (Figure 6-1B) for an hour prior to being treated with 10 μ M A β 25-35 plus different concentrations of 3-AT. The viability of the cells was measured by MTT cell viability assay. Unlike the PVect cells, the PCat cells were still resistant to A β 25-35 toxicity, even at higher doses of 3-AT. The viability of the PCat cells did not reach the low level cell viability levels of the PVect cells, this suggests that the neuroprotection provided by catalase is partially but not entirely dependent on its activity. The other possible mechanism of neuroprotection could be a catalase-amyloid interaction, as A β can still bind inactive catalase (Zang *et al.*, 1996) and this binding interaction could prevent A β toxicity.

The neuroprotection by catalase overexpression against A β toxicity was also confirmed by trypan blue assay. The PCat cells were treated with 10 μ M A β 25-35 overnight, the trypan blue assay was used to count the number of viable cells (Figure 6-1C). Results obtained were consistent with the MTT assay result (Figure 6-1A), where the PCat cells were more resistant to amyloid toxicity compared to PVect cells.

6.2.2 Tetracycline inducible system

The tet inducible system was used to regulate levels of catalase gene expression, to determine the neuroprotection by catalase gene overexpression against A β (31-35) toxicity. The working of the tetracycline inducible system was confirmed by RT-PCR (Figure 5-5). In the absence of tet, the PCatTR6 cells

were treated with 50 μ M A β (31-35) overnight. The PCatTR6 cells were found to be significantly susceptible to A β (31-35) toxicity in the absence of tet. However following the treatment of the PCatTR6 cells with tet (1 μ g/ml) and 50 μ M A β (31-35) overnight, the PCatTR6 cells were resistant to A β (31-35) toxicity (Figure 6-2). Tet alone did not have any effect on PCatTR6 cell viability. This clearly demonstrates that catalase gene overexpression is key for neuroprotection against A β (31-35) toxicity.

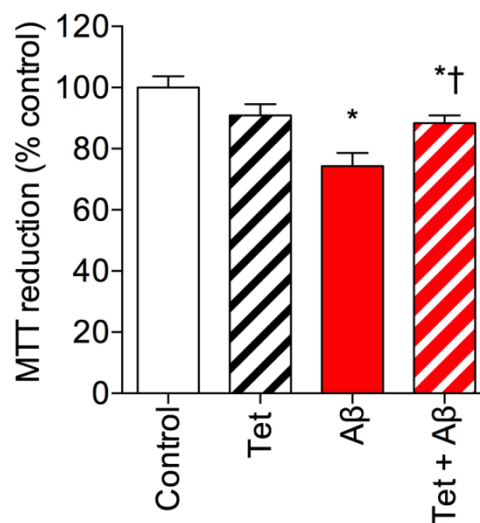


Figure 6-2. Effect of A β on PCatTR6 cells in the presence and absence of tetracycline. The PCatTR6 cells were preincubated with or without tetracycline (1 μ g/ml) overnight prior to exposure to 50 μ M A β (31-35) overnight and viability determined by MTT reduction. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs control; † = P < 0.05 vs A β alone (one-way ANOVA).

6.2.3 The effect of PCat conditioned media on SH-SY5Y cells against A β toxicity.

The conditioned media from PCat cells was harvested, to test if it was neuroprotective against A β toxicity on SH-SY5Y cells. The SH-SY5Y cells were treated with 25 μ M A β (25-35) plus conditioned media from PCat or PVect cells overnight. Results showed that the SH-SY5Y cells treated with PCat conditioned media were resistant to A β toxicity (Figure 6-3). The SH-SY5Y cells treated with PVect conditioned media were significantly susceptible to A β

toxicity. Next, the SH-SY5Y cells were treated with conditioned media from PCat or PVect cells plus 25 μ M A β (25-35) and 50 μ M 3-AT overnight. Results showed that the SH-SY5Y cells treated with PCat conditioned media were not affected by addition of 3-AT, but the toxicity of A β was still significant in the SH-SY5Y cells treated with PVect conditioned media, 3-AT and A β . This suggests that the PCat conditioned media is neuroprotective against A β toxicity, and this neuroprotective component in the PCat conditioned media was not effected by 3-AT (results consistent with previous study by Zhang *et al.*, 1996).

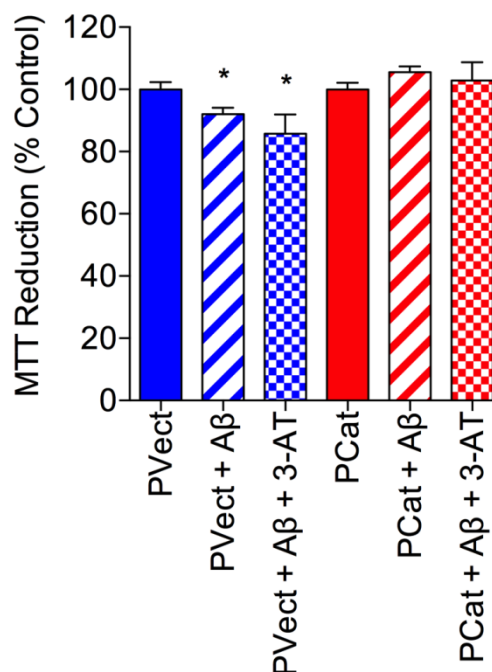


Figure 6-3. Effect of conditioned media from PCat and PVect cells on A β toxicity. Naïve SH-SY5Y cells were treated with conditioned media from PCat or PVect cells plus 25 μ M A β (25-35) and 50 μ M 3-AT overnight and viability determined by MTT reduction. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs PVect conditioned media (one-way ANOVA).

6.2.4 The effect of different amyloids on PCat cells

The sequence similarity between the different amyloid peptides suggest that they could interact with catalase and overexpression of the catalase gene could be neuroprotective against A β , ABri, ADan, IAPP and PrP toxicity. To investigate the role of catalase in neuroprotection, the PCat and PVect cells were exposed to 25 μ M A β (25-35), ABri (1-34), ADan (1-34), IAPP (20-29) and PrP (106-126) toxicity overnight. The results (Figure 6-4A) showed that the PCat cells were significantly resistant to A β , ABri, ADan, IAPP and PrP toxicity compared to PVect cells. This is the first demonstration of catalase gene overexpression being neuroprotective against A β , ABri, ADan, IAPP and PrP toxicity.

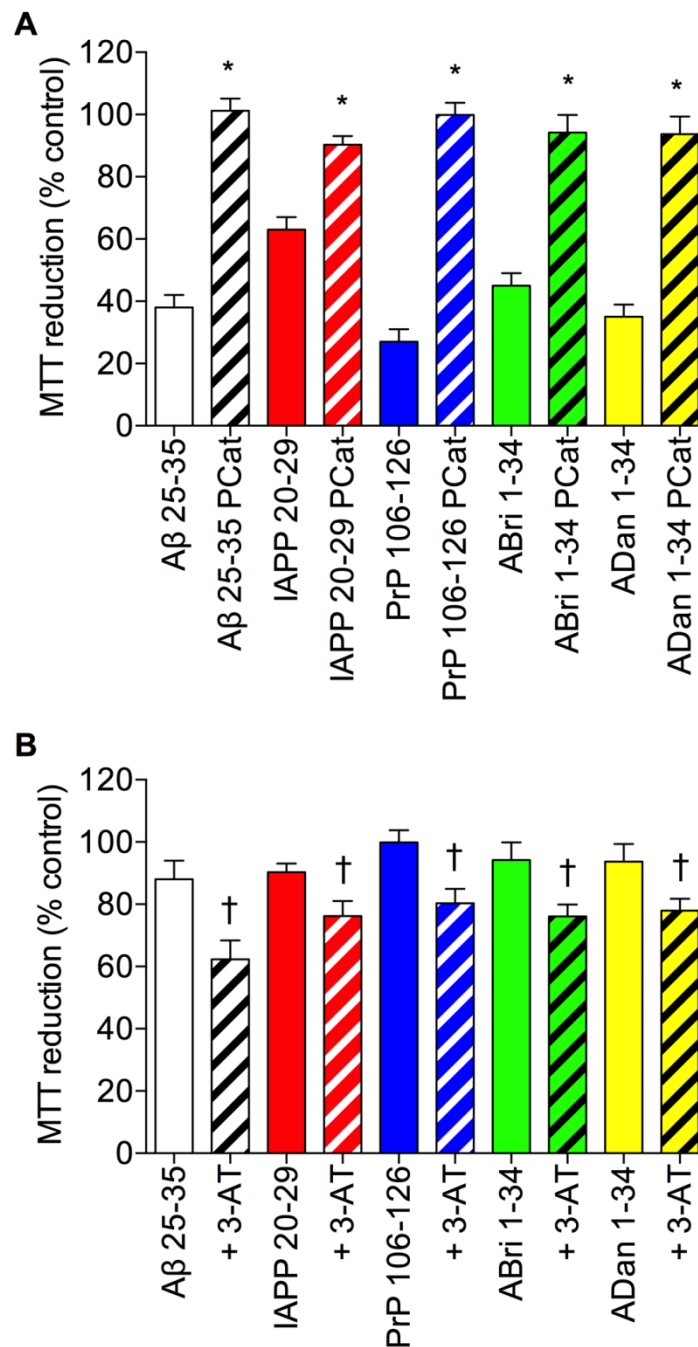


Figure 6-4. The effect of different amyloid peptides on PCat cells. (A) The PCat and PVect cells were exposed to 25 μ M A β , ABri (1-34), ADan (1-34), IAPP (20-29) and PrP (106-126) overnight and viability determined by MTT reduction. (B) The PCat cells were exposed to either 25 μ M A β , ABri (1-34), ADan (1-34), IAPP (20-29) and PrP (106-126) or together with 3-AT (50 mM) overnight and viability determined by MTT reduction. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs PVect; † = P < 0.05 vs amyloid peptide alone (one-way ANOVA).

The activity of catalase in the PCat cells was inhibited by 3-AT. The cells were pretreated with 50 mM 3-AT for an hour prior to the addition of 25 μ M of A β , ABri (1-34), ADan (1-34), IAPP (20-29) and PrP (106-126) overnight (Figure 6-4B). The 3-AT significantly enhanced the toxicity of various amyloid peptides, which decreased the percentage of viable cells compared to the cells treated with amyloid peptides alone. This suggests that catalase activity is required for neuroprotection against amyloid peptides. The possible mechanism of neuroprotection being, catalase antioxidant activity, which breaks down H₂O₂ induced by amyloid peptides.

6.2.5 The effect of BTA-EG₄ on catalase neuroprotection against A β toxicity in PCat cells

To understand the importance of the catalase-amyloid interaction in catalase neuroprotection, BTA-EG₄ was used to block the catalase-amyloid interaction. The BTA-EG₄ has a relatively low molecular weight (416.18 Da) and it has been shown to be taken up by SH-SY5Y neurons and to disrupt catalase-amyloid interactions (Habib *et al.*, 2010). The BTA-EG₄ was not toxic to SH-SY5Y neurons and was previously shown to be neuroprotective against A β toxicity at concentrations of 20 μ M or higher (Habib *et al.*, 2010). This was observed in the previous study done by Habib *et al.*, 2010 where 25 μ M A β was pre-incubated with different concentrations of BTA-EG₄ for 12 hrs before adding the mixture to the naïve cells to block catalase-amyloid interaction.

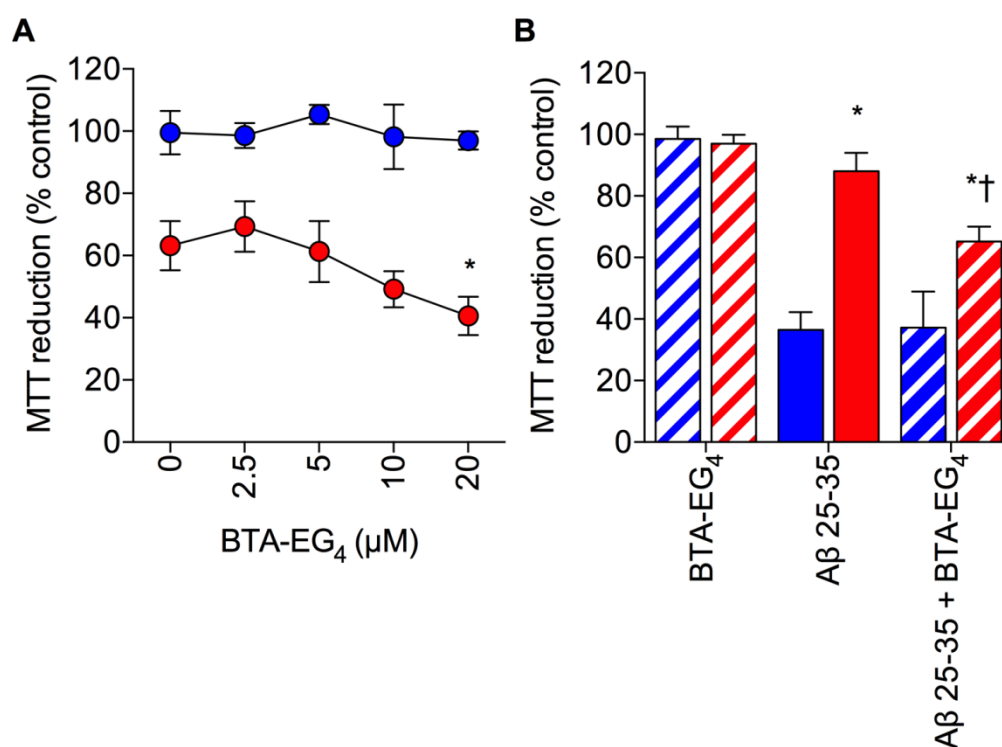


Figure 6-5. The effect of BTA-EG₄ on catalase neuroprotection against A β toxicity in PCat cells. (A) PCat cells were incubated with 0 - 20 μ M BTA-EG₄ alone (blue circles) or BTA-EG₄ plus 50 μ M A β (red circles) overnight and viability determined by MTT reduction. (B) PVect cells (blue columns) or PCat cells (red columns) were incubated with 20 μ M BTA-EG₄ alone (striped open columns), 25 μ M, A β (filled columns) or BTA-EG₄ plus 25 μ M A β (striped filled columns) overnight and viability determined by MTT reduction. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); (A) * = P < 0.05 vs 50 μ M A β alone; (B) * = P < 0.05 vs PVect; † = P < 0.05 vs 25 μ M A β alone (one-way ANOVA).

In the present study, contrasting results were found to previously published findings (Habib *et al.*, 2010); this could be due to the difference in the experimental procedure. The PCat cells were pretreated with different concentration of BTA-EG₄ (0 - 20 μ M) overnight, to allow the uptake of BTA-EG₄ into the cells before adding A β to the cells. The next day 50 μ M A β (25-35) was added together with BTA-EG₄ to the PCat cells and was further incubated for 24 hrs prior to determination of cell viability. There was no toxicity observed when PCat cells were treated with different concentrations of (0-20 μ M) BTA-EG₄ alone (Figure 6-5A). But, when the PCat cells were treated with different

concentrations of BTA-EG₄ (0-20 μ M) and 50 μ M A β , at 20 μ M the BTA-EG₄ significantly increased the toxicity of 50 μ M A β . The increased toxicity of 50 μ M A β suggests that a dose of 20 μ M BTA-EG₄ is sufficient to disrupt catalase-amyloid interaction and to allow A β to exert a toxic effect on PCat cells. This suggests that blocking the catalase-amyloid interaction could increase the toxicity of A β , which could lead to cell death. When the PCat and the PVect cells were treated with 20 μ M BTA-EG₄ plus 25 μ M A β , the BTA-EG₄ increased the toxicity of A β in the PCat cells (Figure 6-5B). The 20 μ M BTA-EG₄ alone was not toxic to the PCat or PVect cells. This suggests that BTA-EG₄ enhances the toxicity of A β by inhibiting catalase-amyloid interaction, which could be the reason for increased A β toxicity only in PCat cells and not in PVect cells.

6.2.6 The effect of KP 45-50 against A β toxicity in PCat

To eliminate the possibility that any protein binding interaction with A β in PCat cells will enhance the toxicity of A β , the binding interaction between KP and A β was examined. The experimental conditions used were same as used for BTA-EG₄, where the PCat cells were pretreated with different concentrations of KP 45-50 (0 - 20 μ M) overnight prior to treatment with KP (0- 20 μ M) alone or 50 μ M A β (25-35) plus KP 45-50 (0 - 20 μ M) for 24 hrs.

Results showed PCat cells treated with KP alone or A β plus KP did not enhance the toxicity of A β (Figure 6-6). The higher doses of KP (10 and 20 μ M) were found to be neuroprotective against A β toxicity. This suggests that the enhancement of A β neurotoxicity in PCat cells by BTA-EG₄ was specific, and that any endogenous A β binding compound such as KP may not have a similar effect.

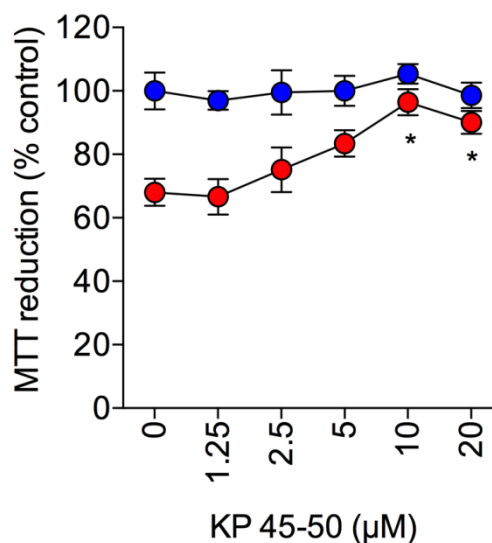


Figure 6-6. The effect of KP 45-50 against A β toxicity in PCat cells. The PCat cells were pretreated with 20 μ M KP 45-50 overnight, prior to the treatment with 20 μ M KP alone (blue circles) or 20 μ M KP + 50 μ M A β (red circles) and incubated overnight with viability determined by MTT reduction. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs 50 μ M A β alone (one-way ANOVA).

6.2.7 The effect of BTA-EG₄ on various catalase-amyloid (A β 25-35, ABri 1-34, ADan 1-34, IAPP 20-29 and PrP 106-126) interactions in PCat cells

The A β and catalase interaction was inhibited by BTA-EG₄; different amyloid peptides were tested to see if BTA-EG₄ would disrupt catalase-amyloid (A β 25-35, ABri 1-34, ADan 1-34, IAPP 20-29 and PrP 106-126) interactions and induce cell toxicity. The PCat cells were pretreated with 20 μ M BTA-EG₄ for 24 hrs prior to the treatment with different amyloid peptides.

The cells were treated with 25 μ M amyloid peptides; A β 25-35, ABri 1-34, ADan 1-34, IAPP 20-29, PrP 106-126 and 20 μ M BTA-EG₄ for 24 hrs. Results showed that BTA-EG₄ increased the toxicity of all the amyloid peptides, compared to the cells treated with the peptide alone (Figure 6-7). This suggests that a binding interaction between catalase and the amyloid peptides is the key for

neuroprotection, inhibiting the catalase-amyloid interaction increases the toxicity of the amyloid peptides.

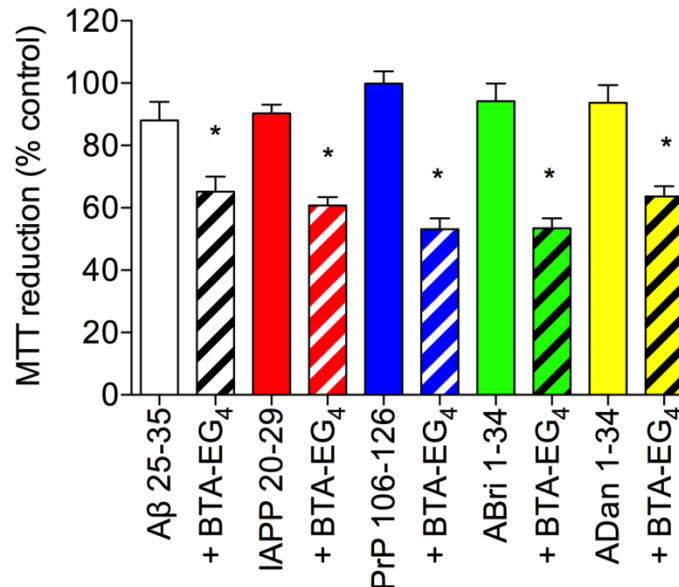


Figure 6-7. The effect of BTA-EG₄ on amyloid toxicity in PCat cells. The effect of 20 μ M BTA-EG₄ pre-treatment prior to addition of 25 μ M amyloid peptides; A β 25-35, ABri 1-34, ADan 1-34, IAPP 20-29, PrP 106-126 plus 20 μ M BTA-EG₄ was tested on PCat cells incubated overnight and viability determined by MTT reduction. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs amyloid peptide alone (one-way ANOVA).

6.2.8 The effect of H₂O₂ on PCat cells treated with BTA-EG₄, KP 45-50 and 3-AT

To understand the affect of BTA-EG₄, KP and 3-AT on PCat cells treated with H₂O₂, the PCat cells were pretreated with 20 μ M BTA-EG₄, 10 μ M KP 45-50 and 50 mM 3-AT overnight. Next day, 500 μ M of H₂O₂ plus 20 μ M BTA-EG₄ or 10 μ M KP 45-50 or 50 mM 3-AT was added to the cells for 2 hrs prior to the MTT assay. Results showed that BTA-EG₄ and KP did not enhance the toxicity of H₂O₂ unlike 3-AT, which significantly enhanced the toxicity of H₂O₂ (Figure 6-8). This suggests that the enhancement of A β toxicity in catalase gene overexpressing cells by BTA-EG₄ is specific for amyloid peptides and more

likely be due to inhibition of catalase-amyloid binding interaction, BTA-EG₄ and KP did not affect the ability of catalase to breakdown H₂O₂.

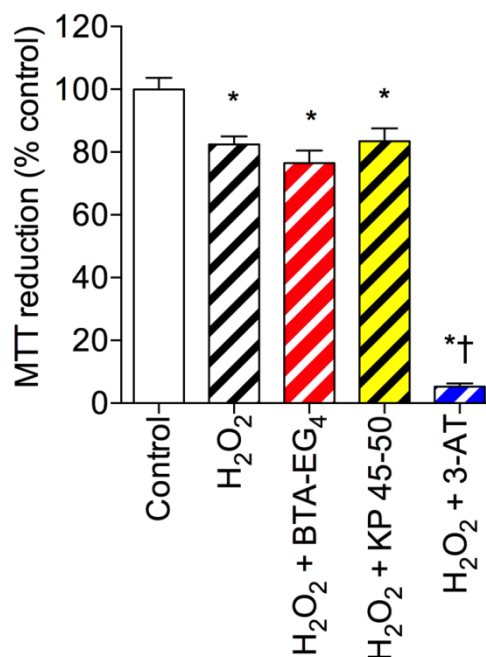


Figure 6-8. The effect of H₂O₂ on PCat cells treated with BTA-EG₄, KP 45-50 and 3-AT. The PCat cells were pretreated with either 20 μ M BTA-EG₄, 10 μ M KP 45-50 or 50 mM 3-AT prior to the treatment with 500 μ M H₂O₂ for 2 hrs and viability determination by MTT reduction. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs control (cell treated with media only), † = P < 0.05 vs cells treated with H₂O₂ only, (one-way ANOVA).

6.3 Discussion

The catalase gene was overexpressed in SH-SY5Y cells to determine the effects of catalase gene overexpression against A β toxicity. The catalase gene overexpression was found to be neuroprotective against A β toxicity (section 6.2.1). This is consistent with a previous study where increased expression of catalase and glutathione peroxidase made cells resistant to amyloid toxicity (Sagara *et al.*, 1996). Catalase neuroprotection against A β toxicity was partly inhibited by 3-AT (section 6.2.1). As 3-AT only inhibits catalase activity (section 5.2.2) and does not interfere with the catalase-amyloid interaction (section 3.2.3) this suggests that 3-AT could decrease catalase neuroprotection by inhibiting catalase activity. This also shows that although 3-AT inhibits the activity of catalase, inactive catalase could still bind A β (Zang *et al.*, 1996), which could be neuroprotective. The catalase neuroprotection against A β toxicity was confirmed by both MTT (section 6.2.1) and trypan blue assay (section 6.2.1).

The tetracycline inducible system was used to regulate catalase gene expression. Results showed that catalase gene expression was key for neuroprotection against A β toxicity, repressing the expression of the catalase gene made the PCatTR6 cells susceptible to A β toxicity (section 6.2.2). The conditioned media from the PCat cells was also found to be neuroprotective against A β toxicity (section 6.2.1), where addition of 3-AT did not seem to alter the neuroprotective effect of the PCat conditioned media. This suggests that the neuroprotective component of the PCat conditioned media was unaltered by 3-AT.

The catalase gene overexpression was found to be neuroprotective against A β toxicity; the PCat cells were used to test neuroprotection against other amyloid peptides such as A β (25-35), ABri (1-34), ADan (1-34), IAPP (20-29) and PrP (106-126). Results showed that catalase was resistant to A β (25-35), ABri (1-34), ADan (1-34), IAPP (20-29) and PrP (106-126) toxicity (section 6.2.4). The toxicity of the amyloid peptides was significantly enhanced by 3-AT in PCat cells (section 6.2.4), which suggests that the neuroprotection was due to activity of catalase.

To further understand the mechanism of neuroprotection by catalase binding to A β , the catalase-amyloid interaction was disrupted by BTA-EG₄. The BTA-EG₄ surrounds A β aggregates and does not allow A β to interact with cellular proteins (Habib *et al.*, 2010; Capule *et al.*, 2012). The inhibition of the catalase-amyloid interaction by BTA-EG₄ has been confirmed (section 3.2.3). The BTA-EG₄ by itself was not toxic to PCat cells, but when added together with A β , it enhanced the toxicity of A β at a dose of 20 μ M BTA-EG₄ (section 6.2.5) in PCat cells. The BTA-EG₄ did not have any effect on A β toxicity in PVect cells (section 6.2.1). This suggests that disruption of catalase-amyloid interaction by BTA-EG₄ could enhance A β toxicity in PCat cells.

To confirm that any compound that can bind A β will not enhance A β toxicity in PCat cells, the effect of KP 45-50 was tested on PCat cells against A β toxicity. The KP 45-50 can bind A β and could inhibit the interaction catalase-amyloid interaction (section 3.2.3). Unlike the BTA-EG₄ the KP did not enhance the toxicity of A β in PCat cells, but was found to be neuroprotective against A β toxicity (section 6.2.6). This suggests that the role of BTA-EG₄ is specific and that the increased toxicity observed was due to disruption of catalase-amyloid interaction. It also shows that not all the compounds that bind A β will necessarily enhance the toxicity of A β in PCat cells.

The effect of treatment of PCat cells with BTA-EG₄ and different amyloid peptides; A β 25-35, ABri 1-34, ADan 1-34, IAPP 20-29 and PrP 106-126 were investigated. The BTA-EG₄ enhanced the toxicity of all the amyloid peptides (section 6.2.7). This suggests that BTA-EG₄ enhances the toxicity of all the amyloid peptides by disrupting catalase-amyloid interaction. The effects of BTA-EG₄, KP and 3-AT on the toxicity of H₂O₂ were also investigated in the PCat cells (section 6.2.8). Results showed that BTA-EG₄ and KP did not enhance the toxicity of H₂O₂, unlike 3-AT in PCat cells. This indicates that BTA-EG₄ does not affect the activity of catalase and could enhance the toxicity of A β by disrupting catalase-amyloid interaction (section 6.2.8).

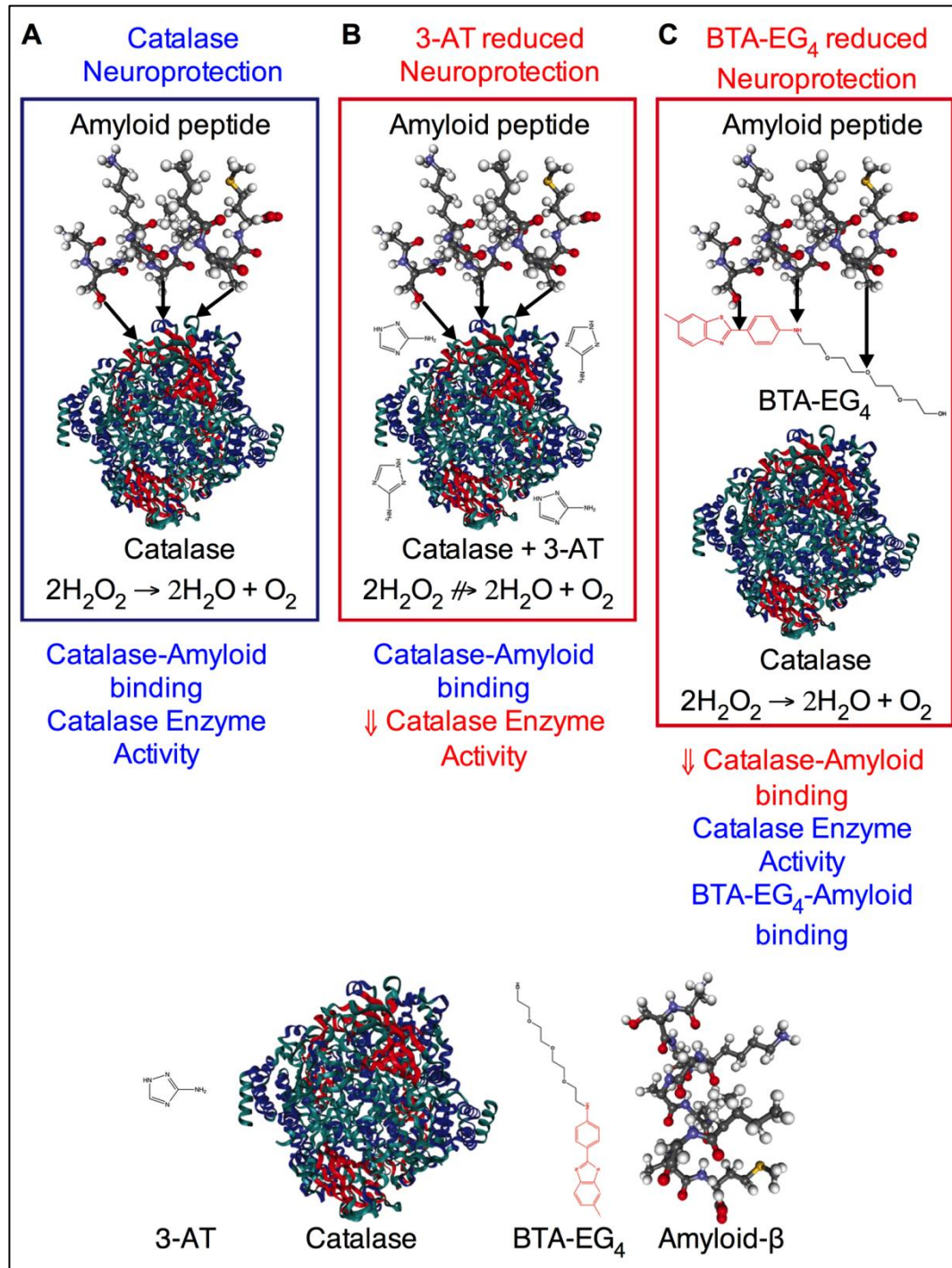


Figure 6-9. The proposed model of catalase-amyloid interaction. The diagram represents the proposed model of catalase-amyloid interaction (A). The 3-AT could bind to catalase (B) resulting in decreased catalase activity (can no longer breakdown H_2O_2) and increased amyloid toxicity. The catalase-amyloid interaction could be blocked by BTA-EG₄ (C), which leaves catalase unaffected (can efficiently breakdown H_2O_2) by A β .

6.4 Conclusions

The results of this chapter represent the mechanism of catalase neuroprotection against A β toxicity. Catalase was found to be neuroprotective against not only A β but also other amyloid peptides such as IAPP and PrP. The mechanism of neuroprotection was found to have both an activity of catalase and catalase-amyloid binding interaction components. This neuroprotection could be inhibited by either 3-AT or BTA-EG₄. The compounds that inhibit catalase-amyloid interaction have been found to be neuroprotective (Habib *et al.*, 2010; Capule *et al.*, 2012). The results obtained in the present study contradict the previous reports, as the inhibition of catalase-amyloid interaction was found to have decreased the viability of the PCat cells. It could be possible that BTA-EG₄ enhances the toxicity of A β only in PCat cells, since no increase in toxicity was observed in PVect cells treated with BTA-EG₄ and A β .

Chapter 7

KiSS-1 neuroprotection against Amyloid- β toxicity

7.1 Introduction

The KP peptides are major regulators of the HPG axis, which act on GnRH neurons to activate GnRH release, which in turn stimulates LH and FSH (gonadotrophins) (Navarro and Tena-Sempere, 2011). The KP peptide was discovered as a product of a human melanoma KiSS-1 metastasis suppressor gene (Kotani *et al.*, 2001). Overexpression of KiSS-1 gene in human melanoma cell lines suppressed metastasis in athymic nude mice (Lee *et al.*, 1996). The KP peptides are products of the KiSS-1 gene, the full length pre-pro-protein gets processed to yield KP-54, and shorter derivatives of KP peptide comprising of the C-terminal KP-14 (41-54), KP-13 (42-54) and KP-10 (45-54) (Kotani *et al.*, 2001). The KP-10 peptide is the smallest form, which is biologically active, to stimulate the GPR-54 receptor (Kotani *et al.*, 2001; Bilban *et al.*, 2004). Binding of KP to GPR-54 leads to GnRH secretion, failure of GPR-54 stimulation by KP leads to hypogonadotropic hypogonadism (De Roux *et al.*, 2003). Recent studies have shown that KP-13, KP-10 and KSO can stimulate the NPFF receptors and therefore some KP actions could also be mediated by the NPFF receptors (Lyubimov *et al.*, 2010; Oishi *et al.*, 2010; Milton 2012).

It has been demonstrated that catalase residues 400-409 contain the A β binding domain (Milton 2001), which was found to be neuroprotective and that a peptide containing these residues, CA β BD, can inhibit interactions between catalase and A β fibrils (Milton and Harris, 2009). A comparison between human catalase and KiSS-1 preproprotein sequences has shown that the KiSS-1 preproprotein contains a CA β BD-like sequence (Figure 1-8).

The sequence similarity as shown in Figure 1-8 raises the possibility of KP binding to A β , IAPP and PrP, and this suggests that it could be neuroprotective against A β toxicity (Milton 2011; Milton 2013). The SH-SY5Y neuroblastoma cells express the KiSS-1 gene (Poomthavorn *et al.*, 2009) and contain the necessary secretory vesicle machinery to release neuroendocrine hormones (Godall *et al.*, 1997). This suggests that the SH-SY5Y cells can process the KiSS-1 preproprotein to smaller kisspeptins. In the present study, the KiSS-1 gene was cloned in a pcDNATM4/TO/myc-His vector and the SH-SY5Y cells

were transfected with the KiSS-1 gene (PKiSS cells). The SH-SY5Y cells transfected with empty vector were used as control (PVect cells). The overexpression of the KiSS-1 gene was confirmed by RT-PCR and immunocytochemistry. The PKiSS and PVect cells were exposed to A β , IAPP and PrP to investigate the role of KP in neuroprotection against A β , IAPP and PrP. To understand the mechanism of neuroprotection the anti-KP 45-50 antibody (Iijima *et al.*, 2011), GPR-54 and NPFF receptor antagonists KP234 (Roseweir *et al.*, 2009) and RF9 (Simonin *et al.*, 2006) were also tested in these experiments.

Previous studies have shown a relationship between gonadotrophins and OS (Muthuvel *et al.*, 2006; Murugesan *et al.*, 2007). Increases in OS lead to a decrease in LH and FSH, which is induced by hypothalamic malfunction. It has also been shown that production of LH is reduced in the anterior pituitary due to OS, and that the normal levels could be restored by treatment with an antioxidant, vitamin C (Muthuvel *et al.*, 2006; Murugesan *et al.*, 2007). A previous study has also shown that serum LH and FSH increase in parallel with catalase and SOD in post-varicocele patients (Hurtado *et al.*, 2007). In a study carried out by Aydin *et al.*, 2010, the KP was shown to have an indirect antioxidant effect. In this study high level of SOD and catalase were found in young male rats treated with KP. In the present study, the indirect role of KP as an antioxidant was investigated in PKiSS cells. High levels of KP should increase the expression level of catalase protein (Aydin *et al.*, 2010), if so the PKiSS cells should be resistant to H₂O₂ toxicity similar to the PCat cells. The expression level of catalase in PKiSS cells will be determined by RT-PCR and the indirect antioxidant effect of KP will be tested by exposing the PKiSS cells to H₂O₂.

7.1.1 Aim

- To determine the effect of KiSS-1 gene overexpression in SH-SY5Y cells against A β toxicity.

7.1.2 Objectives

- Amplification of the KiSS-1 genes using PCR.
- Estimation of KiSS-1 gene mRNA expression in PKiSS cells.
- To investigate whether the overexpression of the KiSS-1 gene protects against A β toxicity.

7.1.3 Hypothesis

The KP peptide shares sequence similarity and binds to A β , it has been found associated with amyloid plaque like deposits in the AD patient pons brain sections. As peptides that bind A β could be neuroprotective, the overexpression of KiSS-1 gene could also show neuroprotection either via binding interaction with A β or through binding to its receptor. The effect of KiSS-1 gene overexpression in SH-SY5Y cells against A β toxicity was investigated in this chapter.

7.2 Results

7.2.1 KP peptide neuroprotection against different amyloid peptides (A β , IAPP, PrP, ABri and ADan).

The KP 45-50 peptide has recently been identified as an amyloid binding peptide, which binds to the same region of A β , IAPP and PrP as catalase and inhibits their toxicity (Milton 2011; Milton 2013). The effect of pretreatment of naïve SH-SY5Y cells with 1 μ M and 10 μ M of KP 45-50 for 24 hrs prior to the treatment with 25 μ M amyloid peptides (A β , IAPP, PrP, ABri and ADan) was tested. Results show that 1 μ M KP does not have any significant effect on the toxicity of A β 25–35, IAPP 20–29, PrP 106–126, ABri 1–34, or ADan 1–34 (Figure 7-1A). Treatment with 10 μ M KP 45-50 significantly reduced the toxicity of the A β 25–35, IAPP 20–29, and PrP 106–126, but had no effect on the toxicity of ABri 1–34 or ADan 1–34 (Figure 7-1B).

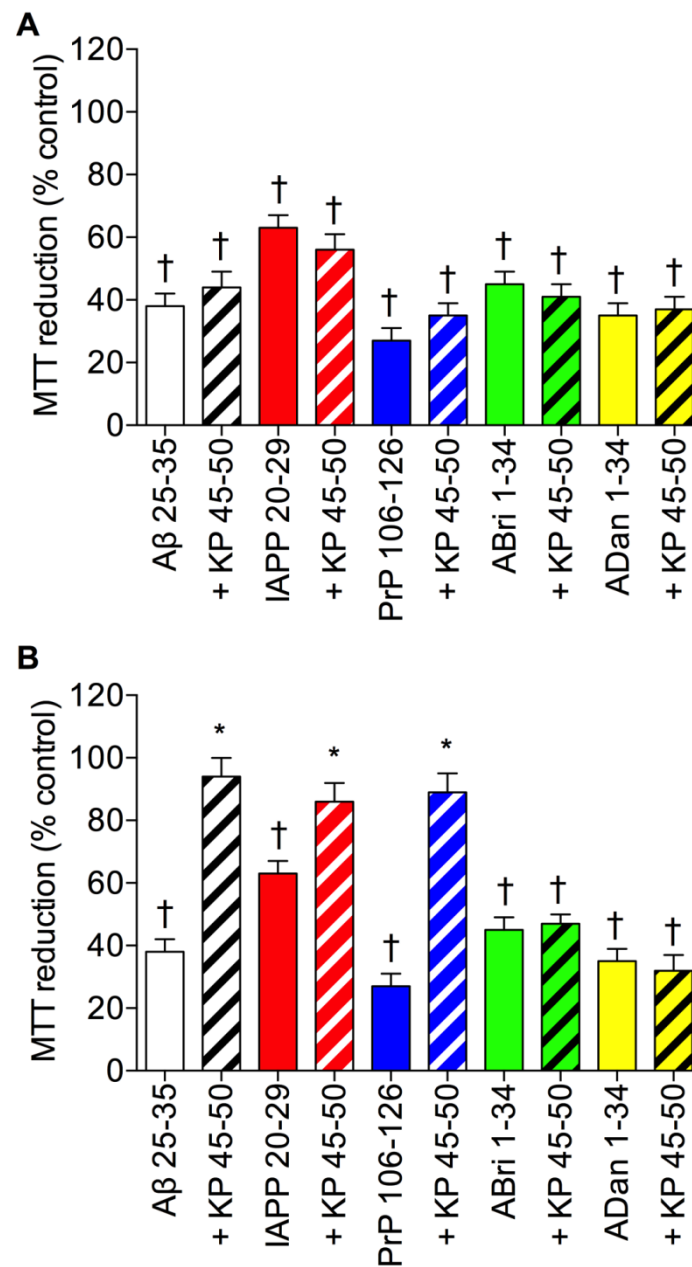


Figure 7-1. KP 45-50 neuroprotection against different amyloid peptides.

Naïve SH-SY5Y cells were pretreated with 1 μ M (A) and 10 μ M (B) of KP 45-50 for 24 hrs prior to the treatment with 25 μ M A β 25-35, IAPP 20-29, PrP 106-126, ABri 1-34, or ADan 1-34 alone or together with KP 45-50, after overnight incubation the viability was determined by MTT reduction. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); † = P < 0.05 vs control (cell treated with media only were considered as 100 percent), * = P < 0.05 vs cells treated with amyloid peptide only, (one-way ANOVA).

This experiment suggests that KP is neuroprotective against amyloid peptides and overexpression of KP in SH-SY5Y cells could protect the cells against amyloid insults.

7.2.2 Characterization of PKiSS human KiSS-1 gene overexpressing SH-SY5Y human neuroblastoma cells

For the overexpression of KiSS-1, the human KiSS-1 gene was cloned into the pcDNATM4/TO/myc-His expression vector and transfected into naïve SH-SY5Y neuroblastoma cells.

7.2.2.1 Amplification of the KiSS-1 gene using PCR

The KiSS-1 gene was cloned into the pcDNATM4/TO/myc-His vector (Invitrogen) and this was later transfected into SH-SY5Y cells, to investigate the role of KiSS-1 gene overexpression against A β toxicity. The KiSS-1 gene was amplified from pCMV6-XL5 vector containing human KiSS-1 gene (Origene) using PCR, the PCR conditions used for the amplification are mentioned in the materials and methods (2.2.2). After the PCR, the PCR product was run on 1% agarose gel, where the KiSS-1 gene band was found to be 0.47 Kbps (Figure 7-2).

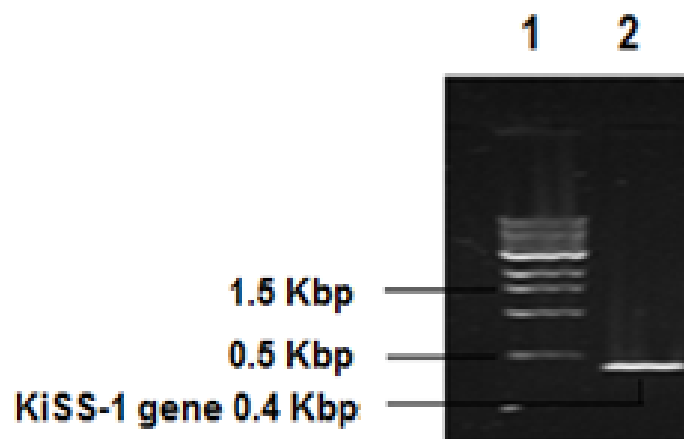


Figure 7-2. Amplification of the KiSS-1 genes using PCR. The 1 % agarose gel picture shows the PCR amplification of the KiSS-1 gene from the pCMV6-XL5 vector containing human KiSS-1 gene (Origene). Lane 1- 1kb ladder, lane 2- PCR product of the KiSS-1 gene.

7.2.2.2 Analyzing the restriction digestion of the pcDNATM4/TO/myc-His expression vector containing the KiSS-1 gene

The KiSS-1 gene was cloned in the pcDNATM4/TO/myc-His expression vector. To confirm the cloning the vector was restriction enzyme digested using the restriction enzymes - KiSS-1 (*Bam* HI and *Xho*I). Figure 7-3 represents the restriction digestion of the vector containing the KiSS-1 gene. The cloned KiSS-1 gene generated two bands upon restriction enzyme digestion, the linearized pcDNATM4/TO/myc-His vector band 5.1 Kbps and the KiSS-1 band of 0.47 Kbps, which is the right size for the KiSS-1 gene. The sequence of the cloned KiSS-1 gene was further confirmed by DNA sequencing (UCL DNA sequencing service, see Appendix 10.2); the DNA sequence of the gene was found to be correct without any mutations.

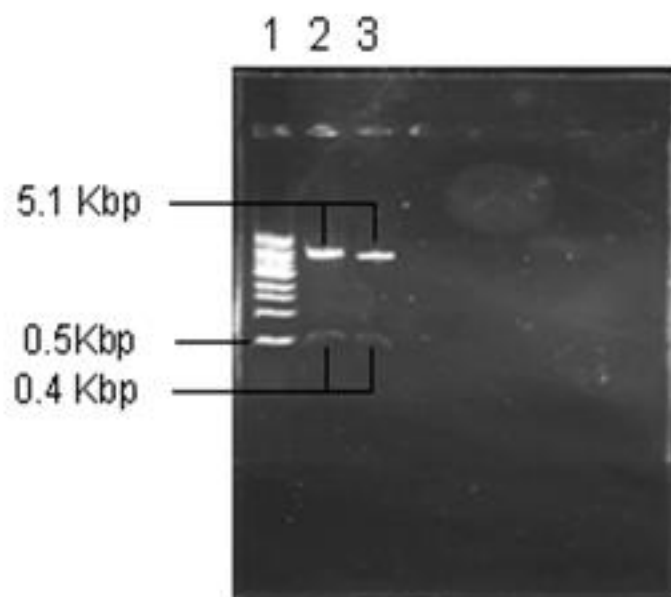


Figure 7-3. Analysis of the restriction digest of the pcDNA™4/TO/myc-His expression vector containing the KiSS-1 gene. Restriction enzyme digestion of the KiSS-1 gene cloned into the pcDNA™4/TO/myc-His vector, the size of the vector was found to be 5.1 Kbps and the KiSS-1 gene 0.47 Kbps (lane 2 and 3), which is the predicted size for the KiSS-1 gene, lane 1- 1kb ladder.

7.2.2.3 Transfection of KiSS-1 gene and selection of stably expressing PKiSS cell line

The pcDNA™4/TO/myc-His vector containing the KiSS-1 gene was transfected into the naïve SH-SY5Y cells. The cells were cultured in the presence of zeocin to select pcDNA™4/TO/myc-His vector expressing cells. After culture for 4 weeks in zeocin the stable PKiSS cell line was subsequently cultured under standard cell culture conditions.

The PVect cell line (Chapter 5: Section 5.1.2.3) was used as a control.

7.2.2.4 Estimation of KiSS-1 gene mRNA expression levels in PKiSS cells

The overexpression of the KiSS-1 gene was confirmed by RT-PCR. The gel image (Figure 7-4) of the KiSS -1 gene RT-PCR represents a comparison of expression levels of KP mRNA in PKiSS, PCat and PVect cells. The mRNA expression of KP is higher in the PKiSS cells (lane 5) compared to PVect cells (lane 4), this suggests that KP is overexpressed in PKiSS cells compared to PVect cells or PCat cells.

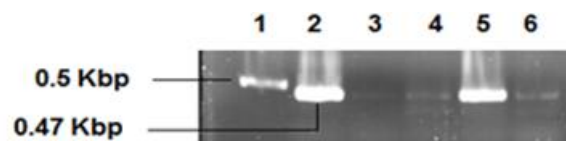


Figure 7-4. Estimation of KiSS-1 gene mRNA levels expression in PKiSS cells. The gel picture represents the KP mRNA expression levels in the PVect, PCat and PKiSS cells. Lane 1 - 1 Kb ladder, lane 2 - KiSS-1 gene (positive control amplified from vector (invitrogen)) , lane 3 - negative control (water), lane 4 - KP mRNA expression levels in the PVect cells, lane 5 - KP mRNA expression levels in the PKiSS cells, lane 6 - mRNA expression levels of KP in PCat cells.

7.2.2.5 The mRNA expression levels of the catalase gene in PKiSS cells, and confirmation of uniform loading of the samples during RT-PCR using actin primers

To investigate the role of KP as an indirect antioxidant, which may act by increasing catalase levels, RT-PCR was performed using PKiSS, PCat and PVect cells. If KP was acting indirectly as an antioxidant by increasing catalase levels in cells, then the mRNA expression levels of catalase could be higher in PKiSS cells compared to PVect cells. Results showed that increased catalase mRNA expression was only observed in PCat cells but not in PKiSS or PVect cells (Figure 7-5). This suggests that KP does not increase catalase levels in PKiSS cells and therefore probably does not act as an indirect antioxidant by activating catalase (as seen in liver by Aydin *et al.*, 2010).

To ensure that equal amounts of the sample were loaded into each lane of the gel shown in Figure 7-5, actin was used as a control. Human actin primers were used to amplify the same amount of cDNA used for the RT-PCR of PKiSS and PVect cells. The product of the RT-PCR was run on a gel, the bands obtained show that equal amount of each sample were loaded into each lane while performing the RT-PCR. The size of the actin bands obtained was found to be 100 bps which is the expected band size.

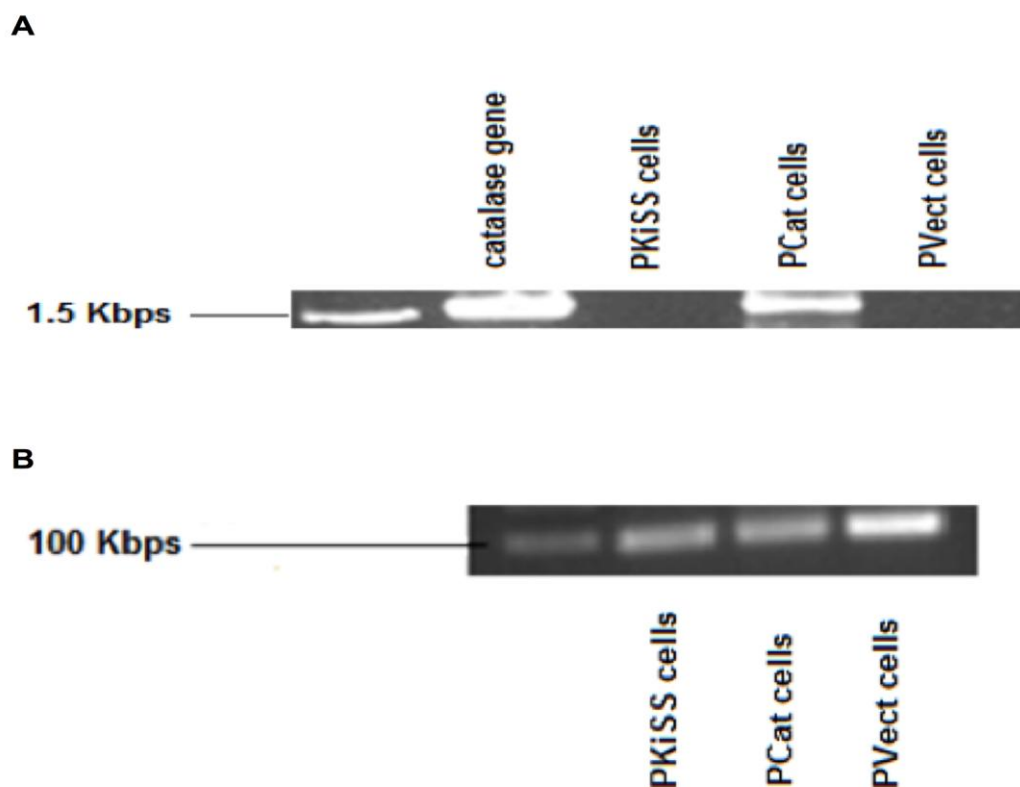


Figure 7-5. The mRNA expression levels of the catalase in PKiSS cells. The catalase gene expression in PKiSS, PCat and PVect cells was determined by RT-PCR. The β -actin in PKiSS, PCat and PVect cells were determined as a control.

7.2.2.6 Analyzing the overexpression of the KiSS-1 gene in PKiSS cells using Immunocytochemistry.

Immunocytochemistry was used to confirm the overexpression of the KiSS-1 gene in PKiSS cells and also to observe the localisation of kisspeptin within the cells. The SH-SY5Y cells were plated at a density of 1.2×10^6 in the 6-well plate, were first blocked with 10% bovine serum albumin. The primary antibody anti-KP 45-54 (1:1000) was made in the blocking solution to detect the presence of KP in SH-SY5Y cells. The secondary antibody used was goat anti-rabbit IgG-Alexafluor 488 (Abcam PLC, Cambridge; 1:500). The cells were visualised using confocal microscopy.

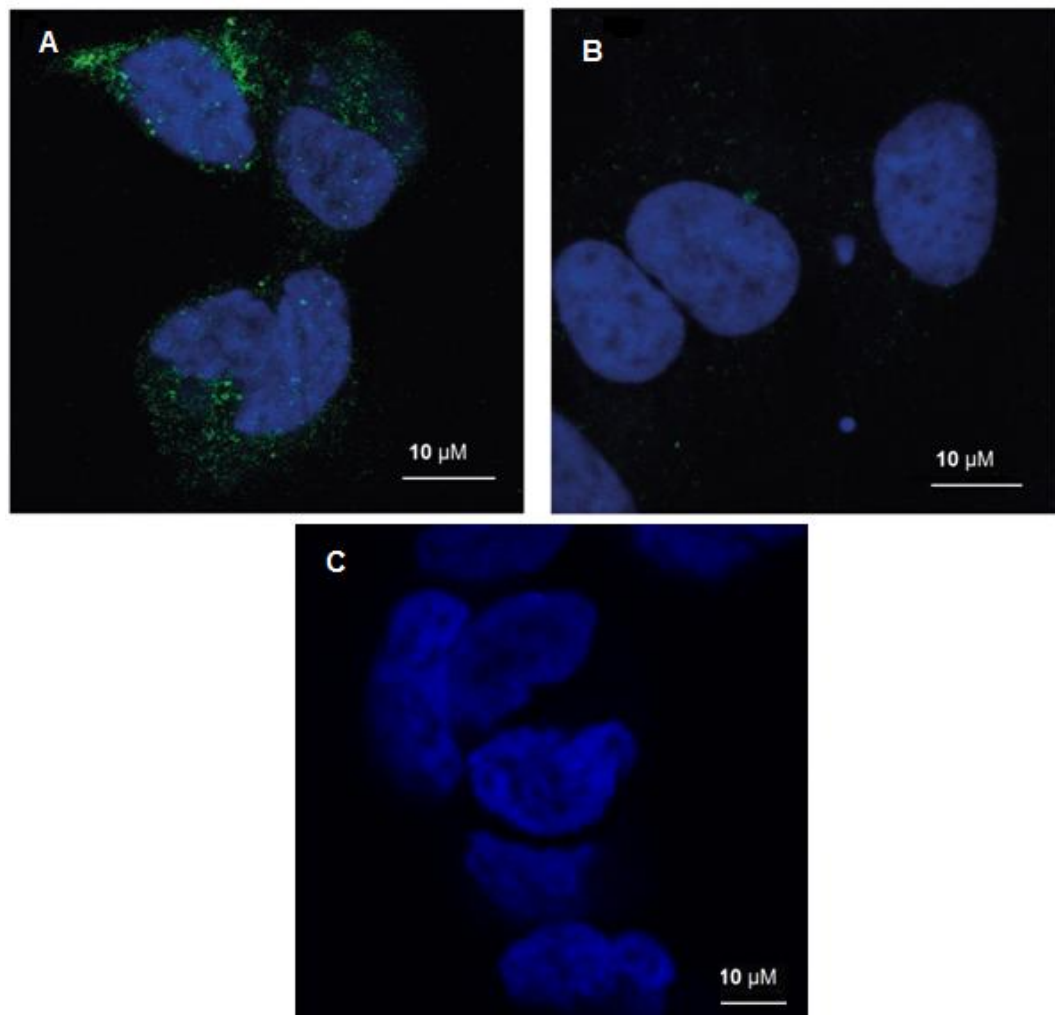


Figure 7-6. Analyzing the overexpression of the KiSS-1 gene in PKiSS cells using immunocytochemistry. PKiSS cells (A) and PVect cells (B) were double labelled with rabbit anti-KP 45-54 antibody (stained green) and TO-PRO®-3 Iodide DNA staining (stained blue). PKiSS cells (C) were staining with the secondary antibody alone. (Bar scale = 10 μ M).

The immunocytochemistry results showed the presence of immunoreactive KP in both the PKiSS and PVect cells. The Figures 7-6A and 7B show an increase in the level of KP expression in PKiSS cells (Figure 7-6A) compared to PVect cells (Figure 7-6B),. The KP (stained green) seems to be located in primarily in the cytoplasm of the SH-SY5Y cells. Figure 7-6C shows the staining of the PKiSS cells with the secondary antibody alone, which did not give any nonspecific staining.

7.2.3 Overexpression of the KiSS-1 gene was neuroprotective against A β toxicity

The KP neuroprotection against A β toxicity was investigated by exposing the PKiSS cells to 25 μ M A β (25-35) toxicity overnight. The PKiSS and PVect cells were treated with different doses of A β (25-35) (0-50 μ M) overnight. The PKiSS cells were more resistant to A β (25-35) toxicity compared to PVect cells, even at higher doses of A β . The neuroprotection of PKiSS cells against A β (25-35) toxicity was determined using an MTT assay (Figure 7-7A). Trypan blue cell viability assay was also used to determine the percentage of viable cells. Results showed that PKiSS cells had higher resistance to A β (25-35) toxicity compared to PVect cells (Figure 7-7B). This suggests that PKiSS cells were neuroprotective against A β toxicity compared to PVect cells.

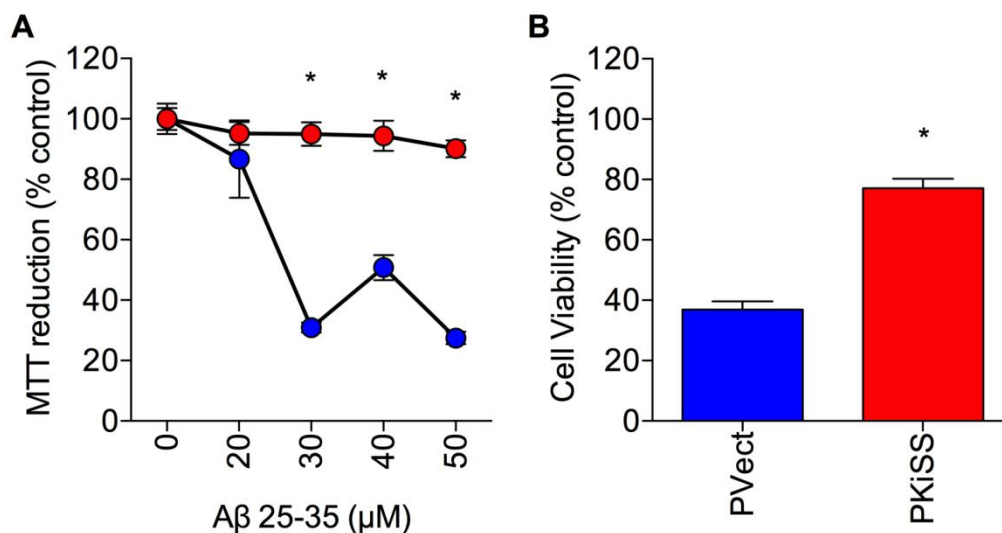


Figure 7-7. Effect of A β on the viability of PKiSS cells. The PKiSS and PVect cells were exposed to (A) different doses of A β (25-35) (0-50 μ M) overnight and viability determined by MTT reduction or (B) 25 μ M A β (25-35) overnight and viability determined by Trypan Blue dye exclusion. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); (A) * = P < 0.05 vs PVect plus A β , one-way ANOVA. (B) * = P < 0.05 vs PVect plus A β students t-test.

7.2.4 KiSS-1 overexpression neuroprotection against different amyloid peptides

As KiSS-1 gene overexpression was found to be neuroprotective against A β toxicity, the PKiSS and PVect cells were treated with different amyloid- A β 1-42, A β 25-35, PrP 106-126 or IAPP 1-37 peptides 25 μ M each overnight, to test if PKiSS cells were resistant to other amyloid peptides. Cell viability was determined by MTT assay, results showed that PKiSS cells were resistant to A β , PrP and IAPP toxicity compared to PVect cells (Figure 7-8). This suggests that KiSS-1 overexpression neuroprotection is not restricted to A β ; it is also neuroprotective against PrP and IAPP.

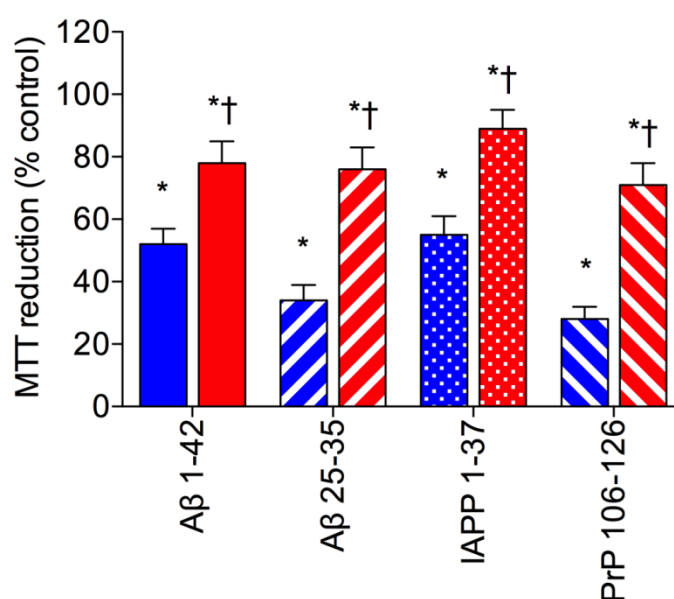


Figure 7-8. Effect of amyloid peptides on the viability of PKiSS cells. The PKiSS (red columns) and PVect (blue columns) cells were exposed to 25 μ M A β 1-42, A β 25-35, PrP 106-126 or IAPP 1-37 overnight and viability determined by MTT reduction. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs control (cell treated with media only), † = P < 0.05 vs PVect cells treated with amyloid peptide, (one-way ANOVA).

7.2.5 Possible mechanism of KiSS-1 overexpression neuroprotection

To understand the mechanism of KiSS-1 overexpression neuroprotection against A β toxicity, the PKiSS cells were treated with 5 μ M A β (1-42) and anti-KP 45-50 antibody (10 μ g/ml), GPR-54 receptor antagonist KP234 (10 μ M) or NPFF receptor antagonist RF9 (10 μ M) overnight, the cell viability was determined using MTT assay. Results showed that the anti-KP 45-50 antibody enhanced the toxicity of A β in PKiSS cells (Figure 7-9). This observation suggests that an extracellular binding interaction could be involved in KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity, as the extracellular binding of KP to A β can be inhibited by the anti-KP antibody (Milton 2011; Milton 2013). Blocking the binding interaction using anti-KP 45-50 antibody increased the toxicity of A β in PKiSS cells. The KP or NPFF receptor antagonists did not have any effect on PKiSS cells. This suggests that the KiSS-1 overexpression neuroprotection is not mediated via actions of KP peptides on GPR-54 or NPFF receptors.

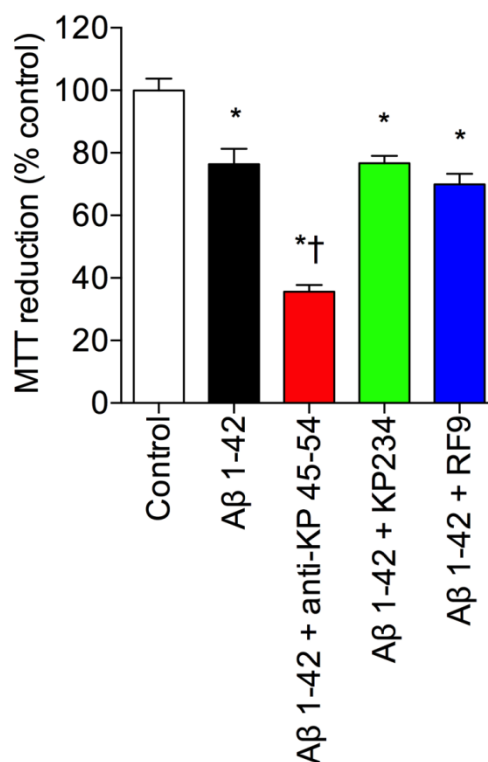


Figure 7-9. Possible mechanism of KiSS-1 overexpression

neuroprotection. The PKiSS cells were exposed to 5 μ M A β plus anti-KP 45-50 antibody (10 μ g/ml) or GPR-54 receptor antagonist KP234 (10 μ M) or NPFF receptor antagonist RF9 (10 μ M) overnight and cell viability determined by MTT reduction. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs control (cells treated with media alone); † = P < 0.05 vs A β 1-42; one-way ANOVA.

7.2.6 KiSS-1 overexpressing cells conditioned media protects against A β toxicity

To investigate the secretion of KP into the culture media and to determine the neuroprotection of secreted KP against A β toxicity, the conditioned media from PKiSS, PVect and SH-SY5Y cells was collected after overnight incubation with the cells. The conditioned media from PKiSS, PVect and SH-SY5Y cells were added to the naïve cells together with A β 25-35 (10 μ M) overnight. MTT assay results showed that the naïve cells treated with PKiSS media plus A β showed higher viability compared to the cells treated with PVect media plus A β (Figure 7-10A).

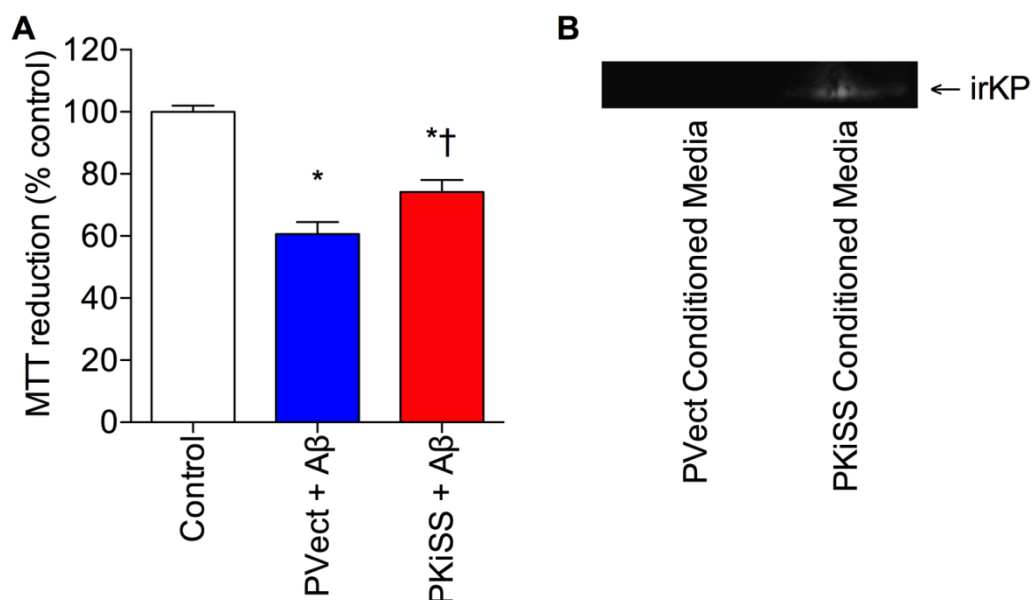


Figure 7-10. Effect of conditioned media from PKiSS and PVect cells on A β toxicity. (A) Naïve SH-SY5Y cells were treated with conditioned media from PCat or PVect cells plus 25 μ M A β (25-35) overnight and viability determined by

MTT reduction. (B) The western blotting analysis immunoreactive KP in the conditioned media from PKiSS and PVect cells. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = $P < 0.05$ vs control; † = $P < 0.05$ vs PVect conditioned media (one-way ANOVA).

To determine the presence of KP release into the media from the PKiSS and PVect cells, the proteins in 6 ml of conditioned media were concentrated using Amicon system (Merck Millipore, UK). The concentrated media was loaded onto the SDS page without subjecting the media to denaturation; the proteins from the gel were transferred onto a nitrocellulose membrane. The KP was detected using anti-KP 45-54 primary antibody and horse peroxidase-conjugated goat anti-rabbit antibody. The western blot showed a band of less than 10 kDa, which represents immunoreactive KP in the conditioned media (Figure 7-10B). This suggests that KP is released into the media when the KiSS-1 gene is overexpressed in the SH-SY5Y cells.

7.2.7 Testing the viability of KiSS-1 overexpressing cells against H₂O₂ toxicity

To investigate the effect of H₂O₂ PKiSS and PVect cells were exposed to a range of H₂O₂ (0 - 1 mM) concentrations for 2 hrs prior to the MTT assay. Cell viability was determined by MTT assay, results showed that PKiSS and PVect cells were equally susceptible to H₂O₂ toxicity, there was no significant difference between the two cell types (Figure 7-11). This suggests that PKiSS neuroprotection is limited to A β , PrP and IAPP toxicity, KP does not act as an indirect antioxidant in PKiSS cells and does not protect cells against H₂O₂ toxicity.

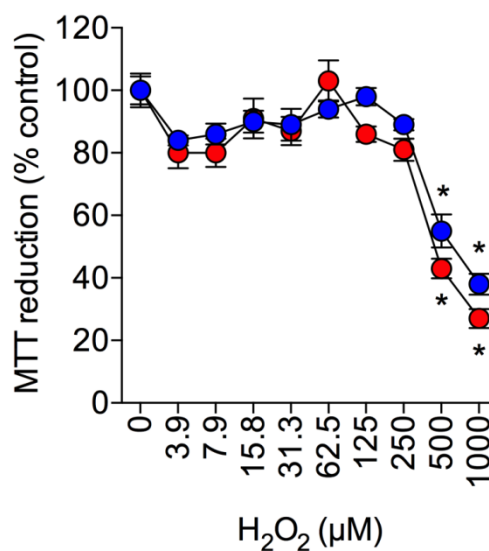


Figure 7-11. Effect of H₂O₂ on PKiSS and PVect viability. Represents the dose response curve of H₂O₂ on PCat and PVect cells, both the cell lines were treated with different doses of H₂O₂ ranging from 0 - 1000 μM overnight and viability determined by MTT reduction. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs control (0 μM H₂O₂); (one-way ANOVA).

7.3 Discussion

A sequence similarity was found between catalase A β binding domain (400-409) and KP residues 42-51 (Figure 1-8) (Milton 2011; Milton 2013). This sequence similarity allows KP to bind A β and this binding interaction was found to be neuroprotective against A β toxicity. Exposure of naïve cells to amyloid peptides in the presence of 10 μ M KP 45-50 was found to be neuroprotective, compared to 1 μ M KP 45-50 which had no significant effect on amyloid peptides (section 7.2.1) toxicity. Overexpression of the KiSS-1 gene in human neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cells was found to be neuroprotective against A β (section 7.2.3), PrP and IAPP toxicity (section 7.2.4). The overexpression of the KiSS-1 gene was confirmed by RT-PCR (section 7.2.2.4) and immunocytochemistry (section 7.2.2.6).

This property of KP peptide neuroprotection against different amyloids is similar to the neuroprotection by catalase against A β , IAPP and PrP (Milton 2011; Milton 2013). This suggests that the sequence similarity between catalase and KP plays a key role in neuroprotection against different amyloids. To further understand the mechanism of neuroprotection, the PKiSS and PVect cells were treated with A β (1-42) and anti-KP 45-50 antibody or GPR-54 receptor antagonist KP234 or NPFF receptor antagonist RF9 (section 7.2.5). Only anti-KP 45-50 antibody increased the toxicity of A β , whereas the KP234 and R9 did not alter the toxicity of A β in both PVect and PKiSS cells. This further strengthens the concept that extracellular KP-amyloid interaction is the key for neuroprotection, as anti-KP 45-50 antibody can inhibit KP and amyloid peptide interaction extracellularly. Inhibition of KP-amyloid interaction by anti-KP antibody increases A β toxicity. This also suggests that KP neuroprotection is not receptor (KP or NPFF) mediated or it acts via other receptors.

Results obtained from RT-PCR (section 7.2.2.5) and MTT assay, obtained by exposing the PKiSS cells to H₂O₂ toxicity (section 7.2.7) suggest that the catalase levels were not increased in PKiSS cells. KP therefore does not act as an antioxidant directly or indirectly and does not play a role in protecting the cells against H₂O₂ toxicity.

The effects of KP on hormone secretion has already been studied in humans, KP could be used for stimulating reproductive activity (Chan 2013) or for the treatment of hypothalamic amenorrhoea (Jayasena *et al.*, 2014). The expression of KP could be regulated by sex steroids *in vivo* (Matthew *et al.*, 2013), suggesting that KP could be a potential therapy for protecting the brain against A β toxicity. The increased expression of catalase in AD brain could be beneficial compared to increased expression of KP, as catalase provides dual protection against the oxidative stress and A β toxicity. It could be difficult to increase catalase expression in the brain, whereas sex steroids could regulate KP.

7.4 Conclusion

The results presented in this chapter illustrate the creation of the PKiSS human kisspeptin overexpressing neuronal cell line, derived from the SH-SY5Y neuroblastoma. The KiSS-1 overexpression was found to be neuroprotective against A β , IAPP and PrP. The mechanism of KiSS-1 overexpression neuroprotection resembles catalase overexpression neuroprotection (Chapter 6). In both cases an A β binding interaction with either extracellular KP or catalase appears to play a significant role. This could be due to the sequence similarity between catalase and KP (Milton 2011; Milton 2013). The neuroprotection was not GPR-54 receptor mediated, as the GPR-54 receptor antagonist KP234 did not block KiSS-1 overexpression neuroprotection against A β . Unlike catalase, KiSS-1 overexpression could not protect the PKiSS cells against H₂O₂ toxicity. The conditioned media from PKiSS cells was protective against A β toxicity and immunoreactive KP was detected in the conditioned media of the PKiSS cells, suggesting that the released KP products played a role.

Chapter 8

The role of neurotransmitters in KiSS-1 neuroprotection against Amyloid- β toxicity

8.1 Introduction

The KP peptides are ligands for the GPR-54 (Kotani *et al.*, 2001; Kirby *et al.*, 2010) and NPFF receptors (Lyubimov *et al.*, 2010; Oishi *et al.*, 2010). The KSO peptide, a shorter derivative of KP peptide (828.88 Da), activates NPFF like receptors but not GPR-54 receptor (Milton 2012). The KP peptide plays a central role in the HPG axis by acting on GnRH neurons to stimulate GnRH release (Navarro and Tena-Sempere, 2012). Overexpression of the KiSS-1 gene in human neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cells was found to be neuroprotective against A β toxicity (Figure 7-7). The mechanism of KP neuroprotection was not receptor mediated (GPR-54 receptor) (Figure 7-9), a binding interaction between KP and A β was suggested to be the possible mechanism for neuroprotection.

Recent studies have shown the effect of KP on passive avoidance learning and potential involvement of adrenergic, serotonergic, dopaminergic, cholinergic, gabaergic, opiate and nitric oxide receptors in mice. Results have shown that KP may partly act via all these receptors to facilitate passive avoidance learning in mice (Telegdy and Adamik, 2013). Another study has shown that KP has anti-depressant like effects in mouse, which could involve adrenergic and serotonergic receptors (Tanaka *et al.*, 2013). This suggests that KP may act via other receptors and therefore the present study was conducted to characterize a model of KiSS-1 gene overexpression (PKiSS cells) neuroprotection against A β toxicity in SH-SY5Y neurons, and to determine the role of neurotransmitter systems in the neuroprotection. The KP peptide also plays a role in thermoregulation (Csabafi *et al.*, 2013) and may therefore invoke prostaglandin responses (Brenneis *et al.*, 2006). The effects of antagonists of KP, NPFF, opioids, oxytocin, estrogen, adrenergic, cholinergic, dopaminergic, serotonergic and γ -aminobutyric acid (GABA) receptors were tested (Table 3). Inhibitors of catalase, cyclooxygenase, nitric oxide synthase and the mitogen activated protein kinase cascade were also tested (Table 3). The PKiSS cells were pretreated with individual antagonists or antibody or inhibitors, 2 hrs prior to treatment with A β toxicity, cell viability was determined by MTT assay.

Table 3 Mechanism of KiSS-1 neuroprotection.

Toxin		Dose
A β 1-40		10 μ M
Drug Target	Chemical	Dose
A β -Catalase interaction	ASCAT peptide	100 μ M
A β -Protein interactions	BTA-EG4 hydrate	10 μ M
Receptor Target	Antagonist	Dose
Adrenergic	Phenoxybenzamine hydrochloride (PHB)	10 μ M
	Prazosin hydrochloride (PR)	250 nM
	Propranolol hydrochloride (PROP)	50 nM
	Yohimbine hydrochloride (YO)	50 nM
Cholinergic	Atropine sulfate (ATR)	10 μ M
	Mecamylamine hydrochloride (MEC)	10 μ M
Serotonergic	Methysergide maleate (MET)	1 μ M
	Cyproheptadine hydrochloride (CYPR)	10 nM
GABA-A	1(S),9(R)-(-)-Bicuculline methiodide (BIC)	50 μ M
Estrogen	Tamoxifen (TAMOX)	10 μ M
GPR-54	KP234	10 μ M
NPFF	RF9	10 μ M
Opioid	Naloxone (NAL)	1 μ M
	Naltrexone (NALTR)	1 μ M
Dopaminergic	Haloperidol (HAL)	10 μ M
Oxytocin	Atosiban (ATO)	1 μ M
Enzyme Target	Drug	Dose
MAPK	PD98059	50 μ M
Cyclooxygenase	SC-560	1 μ M
Nitric oxide synthase	N ^G -Methyl-L-arginine acetate salt (LNMA)	1 mM
Catalase	3-Amino-1,2,4-triazole (3-AT)	50 mM

Chapter 8 – The role of neurotransmitters in KiSS-1 neuroprotection against amyloid- β toxicity

Table 3 shows the various chemicals used to block different receptors, enzymes and the A β -protein interactions to understand the mechanism of KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity.

8.1.1 Aim

- To investigate the role of neurotransmitters, enzyme pathways and amyloid binding interactions in KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity.

8.1.2 Objectives

- To use different amyloid binding compounds to understand the mechanism of KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity.
- To use different neurotransmitter antagonists to understand the mechanism of KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity.
- To use different enzyme inhibitors to understand the mechanism of KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity.

8.1.3 Hypothesis

Recently KP has been shown to play a role in passive avoidance learning and memory consolidation by acting via the neurotransmitters; it has also been shown to have an anti-depressant like effect. The KP mediated neuroprotection against A β could be via the neurotransmitters. In the present study various neurotransmitter antagonists will be used to understand the role of neurotransmitter in KP mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity.

8.2 Results

8.2.1 KP - A β interaction inhibited by ASCAT and BTA-EG₄ in PKiSS cells

The ASCAT peptide contains an A β like sequence (Milton *et al.*, 2001). The ASCAT inhibits IAPP and PrP binding to KP but not A β binding (Milton 2011; Milton 2013), and could compete with KP to bind A β . Therefore, PKiSS cells were treated with ASCAT (100 μ M) and A β (1-40) (10 μ M) overnight. The dose of ASCAT used was previously shown to prevent A β inhibition of catalase, without having a neuroprotective effect (Milton *et al.*, 2001). The ASCAT peptide did not enhance the toxicity of A β (1-40) in PKiSS cells (Figure 8-1). The BTA-EG₄ compound binds A β and prevents the association of A β with other proteins (Inbar *et al.*, 2006). Treatment of PKiSS cells with BTA-EG₄ (10 μ M) and A β (1-40) (10 μ M) overnight did not enhance the toxicity of A β (Figure 8-1). The dose of BTA-EG₄ used was previously shown to displace A β binding to catalase, and was not neuroprotective by itself (Habib *et al.*, 2010). Results showed that blocking the interaction between KP and A β by ASCAT and BTA-EG₄ did not increase A β toxicity, suggesting that KiSS-1 overexpression neuroprotection is not entirely mediated via a binding interaction or that it could be due to the compounds targetting a different part of A β to the KP products and therefore the compounds tested are not effective in this system.

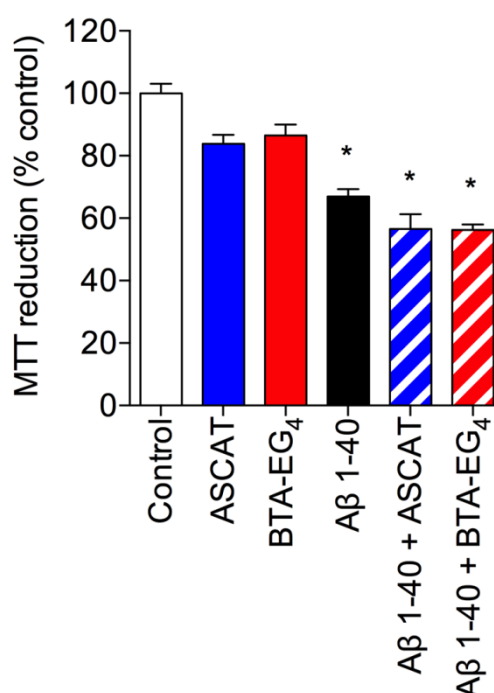


Figure 8-1. Effect of A β binding compounds on A β toxicity in PKiSS cells. The PKiSS cells were treated with A β (1-40) (10 μ M) and ASCAT (100 μ M) or BTA-EG₄ (10 μ M) overnight and cell viability determined by MTT reduction. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs control (cells treated with media alone); one-way ANOVA.

8.2.2 The effect of opioid receptor antagonist, naloxone and naltrexone on KP mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity in PKiSS cells

Opioids were found to be neuroprotective against A β toxicity (Szegedi *et al.*, 2006; Cui *et al.*, 2011), they were found to be involved in KP activation of GnRH (Lehman *et al.*, 2010; Mostari *et al.*, 2013). The effect of opioid antagonist NAL and NALTR (Sirohi *et al.*, 2009) on KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection was therefore tested. A dose of 1 μ M of either NAL or NALTR effectively blocked the actions of opioid in cell culture models (Szegedi *et al.*, 2006; Cui *et al.*, 2011). The PKiSS cells were treated with NAL (1 μ M) or NALTR (1 μ M) for 2 hrs prior to A β (10 μ M) treatment overnight. The MTT results showed that NAL (Figure 8-2) and NALTR (Figure 8-2) significantly

enhanced KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity. The NAL alone did not have any effect of PKiSS cells, whereas NALTR had a proliferative effect on PKiSS neurons resulting in enhanced MTT reduction.

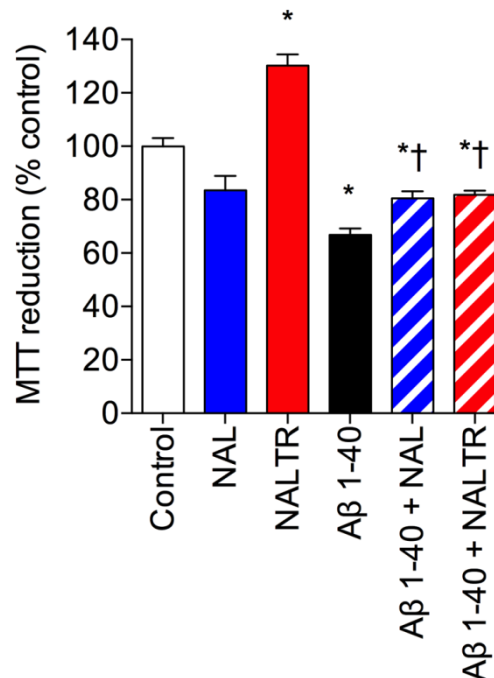


Figure 8-2. Effect of opioid receptor antagonists on A β toxicity in PKiSS cells. The PKiSS cells were treated with naloxone (NAL) and naltrexone (NALTR) (1 μ M each) for 2 hrs prior to the treatment with A β 1-40 (10 μ M) overnight and cell viability determined by MTT reduction. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs control (cells treated with media alone); † = P < 0.05 vs A β 1-40; one-way ANOVA.

8.2.3 The role of oxytocin receptor activation in KP mediated neuroprotection in PKiSS cells

The KP peptide stimulates the release of oxytocin in rats (Scott and Brown, *et al.*, 2013). The SH-SY5Y cells express oxytocin receptors (Cassoni *et al.*, 1998) and oxytocin has a proliferative effect on SH-SY5Y neurons (Bakos *et al.*, 2012). The KP peptide activates both oxytocin and vasopressin neurons (Kotani *et al.*, 2001; Han *et al.*, 2010; Scott and Brown, 2011). The ATO peptide derivative is an oxytocin antagonist, which also has affinity for vasopressin

Chapter 8 – The role of neurotransmitters in KiSS-1 neuroprotection against amyloid- β toxicity

receptors (Manning *et al.*, 1995). Therefore the effect of oxytocin antagonist, ATO (1 μ M) (Bakos *et al.*, 2013) on KP mediated neuroprotection against A β (10 μ M) was tested in PKiSS cells. The PKiSS cells were pretreated with ATO for 2 hrs prior to the treatment with A β overnight. The MTT viability results showed that ATO significantly enhanced the A β toxicity in PKiSS cells. The PKiSS cells treated with ATO alone were unaffected (Figure 8-3). This suggests that oxytocin receptor system plays a role in KP mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity.

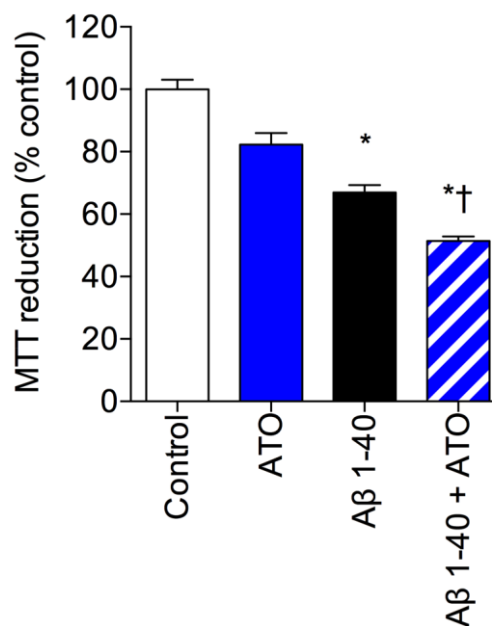


Figure 8-3. Effect of an oxytocin receptor antagonist on A β toxicity in PKiSS cells. The PKiSS cells were pretreated with atosiban (ATO) (10 μ M) for 2 hrs prior to the treatment with A β 1-40 (10 μ M) overnight and cell viability determined by MTT reduction. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs control (cells treated with media alone); † = P < 0.05 vs A β 1-40; one-way ANOVA.

8.2.4 The role of adrenergic receptor activation on KP mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity in PKiSS cells

A previous study has shown that KP-13 facilitates passive avoidance learning and memory consolidation in mice (Telegdy and Adamik, 2013), which could be inhibited by the α adrenergic receptor antagonist PHB, the $\alpha_1/\alpha_2\beta$ adrenergic receptor antagonist PR, the α_2 -adrenergic receptor antagonist YO and the β -adrenergic receptor antagonist PROP. The KP peptide was also shown to have anti-depressant effect in mice, which could be inhibited by the α_2 -adrenergic receptor antagonist YO. The effects of these α and β adrenergic receptor antagonists were tested against KP mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity. The doses of PHB (10 μ M) (Bodenstein *et al.*, 2005), PR (250 nM) (Liu *et al.*, 2011), YO (50 nM) and PROP (50 nM) have previously been demonstrated to be effective in neuronal cell culture models.

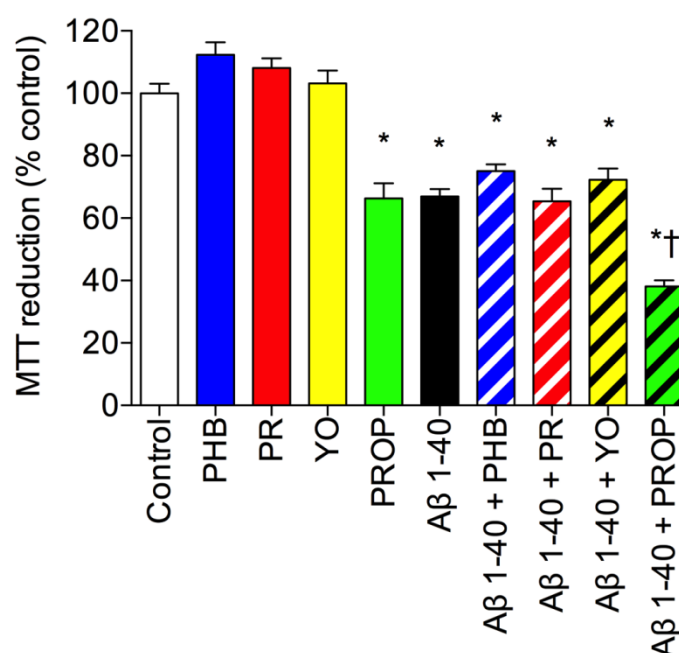


Figure 8-4. Effect of adrenergic receptor antagonists on A β toxicity in PKiSS cells. The PKiSS cells were pretreated with Phenoxybenzamine hydrochloride (PBH) (10 μ M) or yohimbine hydrochloride (YO) (50 nM) or prazosin hydrochloride (PR) (250 nM) or propranolol hydrochloride (PROP) (50 nM) for 2 hrs, prior to treatment with A β 1-40 (10 μ M) overnight and cell viability determined by MTT reduction. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05

vs control (cells treated with media alone); † = $P < 0.05$ vs A β 1- 40; one-way ANOVA.

The PKiSS cells were pretreated with PBH or YO or PR or PROP for 2 hrs, prior to treatment with A β (10 μ M) toxicity overnight. MTT results showed that PHB, YO and PR (Figure 8-4) did not enhance the toxicity of A β in PKiSS cells. PHB, YO and PR alone did not have any effect on the cells. PROP alone was significantly toxic to the cells, and it also further enhanced the toxicity of A β in PKiSS cells. This suggests that the effect of PROP was additive to A β toxicity.

8.2.5 The role of cholinergic receptor activation in KP mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity in PKiSS cells

A previous study has shown that KP peptide facilitates passive avoidance learning and memory consolidation in mice, which could be inhibited by muscarinic (ATR) but not nicotinic (MEC) antagonists in mice (Telegdy and Adamik, 2013). The effect of ATR and MEC was tested on PKiSS cells. The doses of ATR (10 μ M) and MEC (10 μ M) have previously been demonstrated to be effective in neuronal cell culture models. The PKiSS cells were pretreated with ATR and MEC, prior to treatment with (10 μ M) A β toxicity. Results showed that ATR (Figure 8-5) and MEC did not alter A β toxicity. This suggests that KP mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity is not mediated via muscarinic or nicotinic cholinergic receptors.

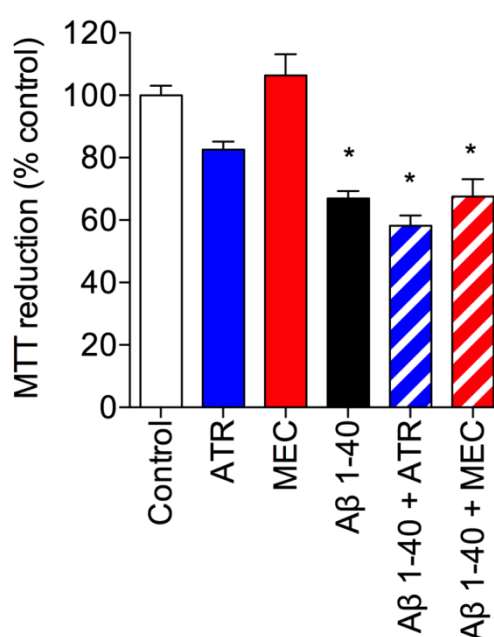


Figure 8-5. Effect of cholinergic receptor antagonists on A β toxicity in PKiSS cells. The PKiSS cells were pretreated with atropine (ATR) (10 μ M) or mecamylamine (MEC) (10 μ M) for 2 hrs, prior to treatment with A β 1-40 (10 μ M) overnight and cell viability determined by MTT reduction. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs control (cells treated with media alone); one-way ANOVA.

8.2.6 The role of dopaminergic receptor activation in KP mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity in PKiSS cells

Previous study has shown that KP regulates dopamine levels in adult rats (Szawka *et al.*, 2010). A sub population of KP neurons has been shown to synthesize dopamine (Clarkson and Herbison, 2011). The dopaminergic antagonist HAL has been suggested to be neuroprotective against A β toxicity (Yang and Lung, 2011). The human neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cells are dopaminergic (Xie *et al.*, 2010). Therefore, the role of dopaminergic receptors in KP mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity was tested using dopamine receptor antagonist HAL, on PKiSS cells. The PKiSS cells were pretreated with HAL (10 μ M) for 2 hrs, prior to treatment with (10 μ M) A β (1-40) overnight. The dose of HAL (10 μ M) has previously been demonstrated to be effective in neuronal cell culture models. Results showed that HAL had no significant effect

on A β toxicity (Figure 8-6). The neuroprotective effect of HAL against A β toxicity was not seen in PKiSS cells.

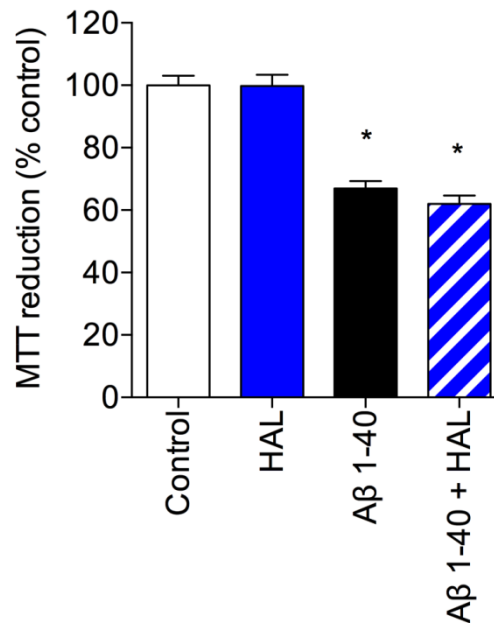


Figure 8-6. Effect of a dopaminergic receptor antagonist on A β toxicity in PKiSS cells. The PKiSS cells were pretreated with haloperidol (HAL) (10 μ M) for 2 hrs, prior to treatment with A β 1-40 (10 μ M) overnight and cell viability determined by MTT reduction. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs control (cells treated with media alone); one-way ANOVA.

8.2.7 The role of serotonergic receptor activation in KP mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity in PKiSS cells

The KP peptide was shown to have antidepressant like effect, which could be inhibited by 5-HT₂ serotonergic receptor antagonists in mice (Tanaka *et al.*, 2013). The KP peptide facilitates passive avoidance learning and memory consolidation in mice, which could also be inhibited by 5-HT₂ serotonergic antagonists (Telegdy and Adamik, 2013). The effect of MET, a mixed 5-HT₁/ 5-HT₂ serotonergic receptor antagonist, and CYPR, a nonselective 5-HT₂ serotonergic receptor antagonist, in KP mediated neuroprotection was therefore tested. The PKiSS cells were pretreated with MET (1 μ M) and CYPR (10 nM)

for 2 hrs, prior to treatment with A β 1-40 (10 μ M) overnight. The doses used have previously been shown to be effective in neuronal cell culture models.

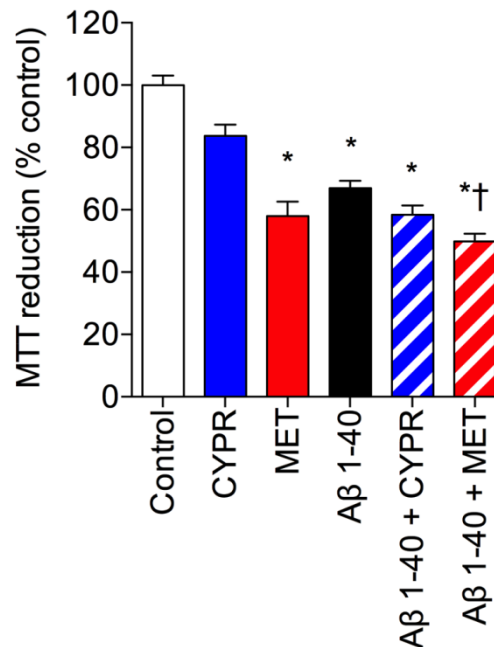


Figure 8-7. Effect of serotonergic receptor antagonists on A β toxicity in PKiSS cells. The PKiSS cells were pretreated with Methysergide hydrochloride (MET) (1 μ M) or Cyproheptadine hydrochloride (CYPR) (10 nM) for 2 hrs, prior to treatment with A β 1-40 (10 μ M) overnight and cell viability determined by MTT reduction. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs control (cells treated with media alone); † = P < 0.05 vs A β 1-40; one-way ANOVA.

Results showed that CYPR alone was not toxic to PKiSS cells and it did not enhance A β toxicity (Figure 8-7). The MET alone was toxic to PKiSS cells, which significantly reduced the percentage of PKiSS viable cells, at a dose that is non-toxic to neuronal cell lines (Lambert *et al.*, 1989). The MET further enhanced the toxicity of A β , suggesting that the toxicity of MET was additive to the toxicity of A β (Figure 8-7).

8.2.8 The role of GABA-A receptor activation in KP mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity in PKiSS cells

The KP peptide facilitates passive avoidance learning and memory consolidation in mice, which could be inhibited by the GABA-A antagonist, BIC (Telegdy and Adamik, 2013). Therefore the effect of BIC on KP neuroprotection against A β toxicity was tested in PKiSS cells. The PKiSS cells were pretreated with BIC (50 μ M) for 2 hrs, prior to treatment with A β (10 μ M) overnight. The dose used has previously been shown to be effective in neuronal cell lines. The MTT assay results showed that BIC had no significant effect on A β toxicity (Figure 8-8), which suggests that GABA-A receptor does not play a role in KP mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity.

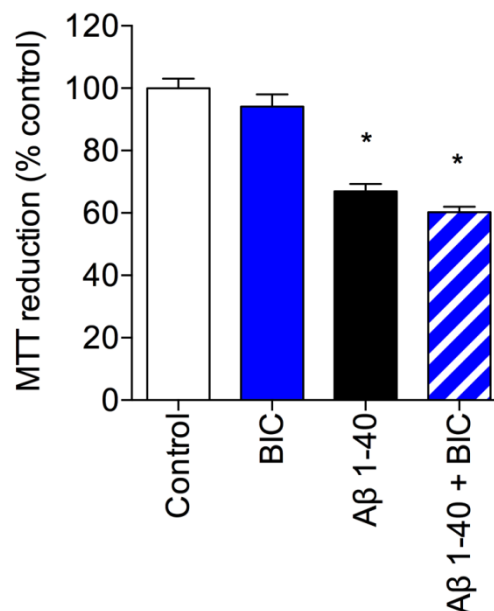


Figure 8-8. Effect of a GABA-A receptor antagonist on A β toxicity in PKiSS cells. The PKiSS cells were pretreated with bicuculline (BIC) (50 μ M) for 2 hrs, prior to treatment with A β 1-40 (10 μ M) overnight and cell viability determined by MTT reduction. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs control (cells treated with media alone); one-way ANOVA.

8.2.9 The role of estrogen receptor activation on KP mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity in PKiSS cells

Estrogen receptors play a role in neuroprotection against A β toxicity (Zhang *et al.*, 2004; Cui *et al.*, 2011). Activation of estrogen receptors alters KP levels in

female mouse (Smith *et al.*, 2005; Alçin *et al.*, 2013). The effect of the estrogen receptor antagonist tamoxifen (TAMOX) on KP mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity was therefore tested. The PKiSS cells were pretreated with TAMOX (10 μ M) for 2 hrs, prior to treatment with A β (10 μ M) overnight. The dose of TAMOX (10 μ M) has previously been demonstrated to be effective in neuronal cell culture models. The MTT assay results showed the TAMOX had no significant effect on the toxicity of A β in PKiSS cells (Figure 8-9).

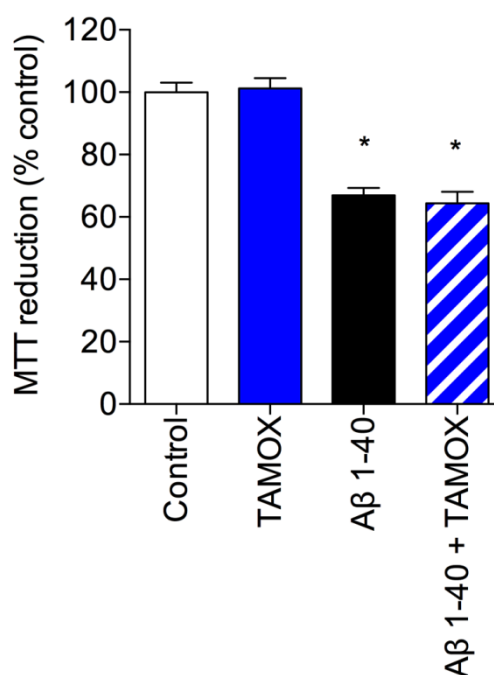


Figure 8-9. Effect of an estrogen receptor antagonist on A β toxicity in PKiSS cells. The PKiSS cells were pretreated with tamoxifen (TAMOX) (10 μ M) for 2 hrs, prior to treatment with A β 1-40 (10 μ M) overnight and cell viability determined by MTT reduction. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs control (cells treated with media alone); one-way ANOVA.

8.2.10 The role of catalase, cyclooxygenase, nitric oxide synthase and MEK kinase enzymes in KP neuroprotection against A β toxicity

The KP peptide is known to increase catalase activity (Aydin *et al.*, 2010), which is also neuroprotective against A β toxicity (Milton 2001). The KP peptide also

has thermoregulatory effects (Csabafi *et al.*, 2013) and acts via nitric oxide in the facilitation of passive avoidance learning plus memory consolidation in mice (Telegdy and Adamik, 2013). Another possible mechanism of KP action can be via activation of MAPK pathway (Novaira *et al.*, 2009). The effects of catalase inhibition, cyclooxygenase inhibition, nitric oxide synthase inhibition and also the mitogen activated protein kinase cascade inhibitor PD98059 on KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection against A β were tested to determine if these processes were involved in the observed neuroprotection (figure 8-10).

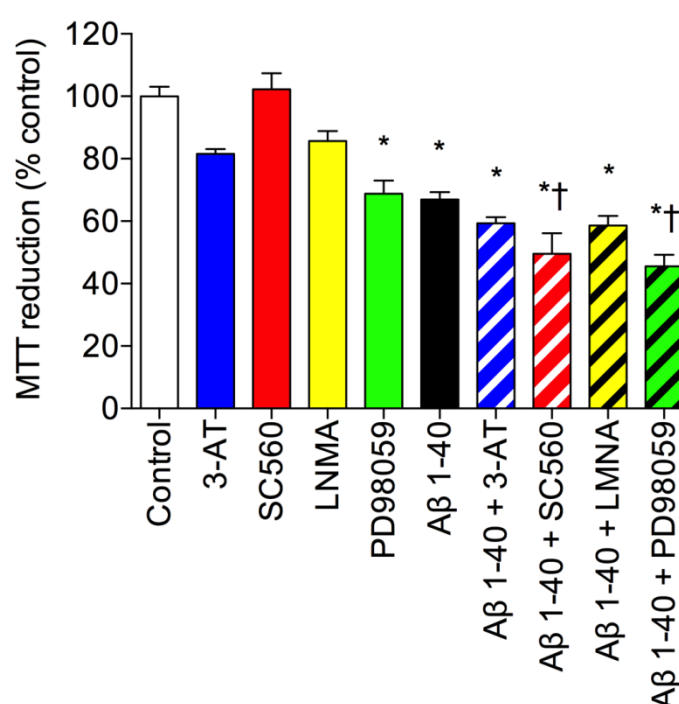


Figure 8-10. Effect of enzyme antagonists on A β toxicity in PKiSS cells.

The PKiSS cells were pretreated with 3-Amino-1,2,4-triazole (3-AT) (50 mM); 5-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole SC-560 (1 μ M); N^G-Methyl-L-arginine acetate salt (LMNA) (1 mM) and 2'-Amino-3'-methoxyflavone (PD98059) (50 μ M) for 2 hrs, prior to treatment with A β 1-40 (10 μ M) overnight and cell viability determined by MTT reduction. Results are mean \pm S.E.M (n = 8); * = P < 0.05 vs control (cells treated with media alone); † = P < 0.05 vs A β 1-40; one-way ANOVA.

The PKiSS cells were pretreated with the catalase inhibitor 3-AT (50 mM); the cyclooxygenase inhibitor SC-560 (1 μ M); the nitric oxide synthase inhibitor N^G-

Chapter 8 – The role of neurotransmitters in KiSS-1 neuroprotection against amyloid- β toxicity

Methyl-L-arginine acetate (LMNA) (1 mM) and the MAPK pathway inhibitor PD98059 (50 μ M) for 2 hrs, prior to treatment with (10 μ M) A β . The doses used were previously found to be effective in neuronal cell lines. The MTT assay results showed that inhibitor of catalase activity, 3-AT did not have any effect on A β toxicity (Figure 8-10). The cyclooxygenase inhibitor SC-560 significantly enhanced A β toxicity (Figure 8-10B). The SC-560 alone was not toxic to PKiSS cells, but SC-560 increased the toxicity of A β in PKiSS cells, suggesting that KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection may act via cyclooxygenase to protect against A β toxicity. The LMNA did not alter A β toxicity or have a significant effect on its own (Figure 8-10). The PD98059 alone was, however, toxic to PKiSS cells and the toxicity of PD98059 was additive to the toxicity of A β in PKiSS cells.

8.3 Discussion

The KiSS-1 overexpression protects SH-SY5Y cells against A β toxicity (section 7.2.3). The KP234 and RF9 did not reduce KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity, which suggests that KiSS-1 overexpression neuroprotection is not mediated via an action on the GPR-54 or NPFF receptors (section 7.2.5). The KiSS-1 overexpression neuroprotection was reduced by addition of anti-KP antibody, suggesting that binding interaction between KP and A β could be neuroprotective. Disrupting this interaction by anti-KP antibody could enhance A β toxicity. The levels of KP released by SH-SY5Y cells in response to A β may not be sufficient to provide full neuroprotection via a binding interaction. Compounds that block KP- A β interactions such as ASCAT and BTA-EG₄ (Habib *et al.*, 2010) did not enhance A β toxicity (section 8.2.1). Therefore the mechanism of neuroprotection may involve an alternative process, which could be receptor mediated.

The opioid antagonists NAL and NALTR enhanced KiSS-1 overexpression neuroprotection against A β toxicity, suggesting that endogenous opioids play a role in A β toxicity. The NALTR caused a significant increase in the viability of PKiSS cells, which makes it difficult to interpret whether the increase in neuroprotection against A β was due to blocking the opioid receptors or due to the observed increase in cell proliferation (section 8.2.2). The KP anti-opioid activity has been suggested by activation of NPFF receptors (Lyubimov *et al.*, 2010; Oishi *et al.*, 2010) and the KiSS-1 derivative KSO also acts as an NPFF ligand (Milton *et al.*, 2012). The inhibitor of NPFF receptor RF9 is known to block the anti-opioid activity (Han *et al.*, 2013), but it has recently been shown to be ineffective at blocking all the actions of NPFF (Maletinska *et al.*, 2013). In PKiSS cells RF9 did not alter A β toxicity, suggesting that KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection may not involve endogenous opioid action. The ATO, a receptor antagonist of oxytocin system, significantly enhanced the toxicity of A β in PKiSS cells. The action of ATO also involves inhibition of vasopressin receptors (Manning *et al.*, 2005). The KP peptide activates both oxytocin and vasopressin (Kotani *et al.*, 2001; Han *et al.*, 2001; Scott and Brown, 2011), suggesting that KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection could involve either or both oxytocin and vasopressin systems.

Chapter 8 – The role of neurotransmitters in KiSS-1 neuroprotection against amyloid- β toxicity

The adrenergic, cholinergic, dopaminergic, serotonergic and GABA neurotransmitter systems plus the nitric oxide and estrogen receptor activated systems do not appear to play a role in KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity. The doses of β -adrenergic antagonist PROP and the mixed 5-HT₁/5-HT₂ receptor antagonist MET used were found to be non-toxic to SH-SY5Y cells (Lambert *et al.*, 1989; Mikami *et al.*, 2008). These doses were, however, toxic to PKiSS cells and also enhanced the toxicity of A β . The increased toxicity of A β observed was due to toxicity of PROP and MET on the PKiSS cells rather than the involvement of β -adrenergic and mixed 5-HT₁/5-HT₂ receptors directly in the neuroprotection.

The MAPK inhibitor PD98059 has previously been used to understand the mechanism of A β toxicity (Pettifer *et al.*, 2004; Wang *et al.*, 2007; Wang *et al.*, 2010). In the present study PD98059 did not enhance A β toxicity, suggesting that KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection in PKiSS cells may not be via MAPK signaling pathway. The KP peptide is known to increase catalase activity (Aydin *et al.*, 2010), but inhibiting catalase activity by 3-AT did not enhance A β toxicity, suggesting catalase activity may not be enhanced in PKiSS cells.

The SC-560 significantly reduced KiSS-1 overexpression neuroprotection and enhanced A β toxicity. This suggests that KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection could be via a cyclooxygenase dependent pathway (figure 8-11). The SC-560 is an inhibitor of cyclooxygenase-1 that has previously been shown to reduce A β production in an AD mouse model (Choi *et al.*, 2013). The SC-560 is not specific for cyclooxygenase-1 and could also inhibit cyclooxygenase-2 in some cell types (Brenneis *et al.*, 2006). The KP peptide can modulate thermoregulatory responses in rats (Csabafi *et al.*, 2013), which could be regulated via cyclooxygenase inhibitors (Nakamura 2011). As such KiSS-1 overexpression could be acting via prostaglandin synthesis mediated via cyclooxygenase in this overexpression model and *in vivo*.

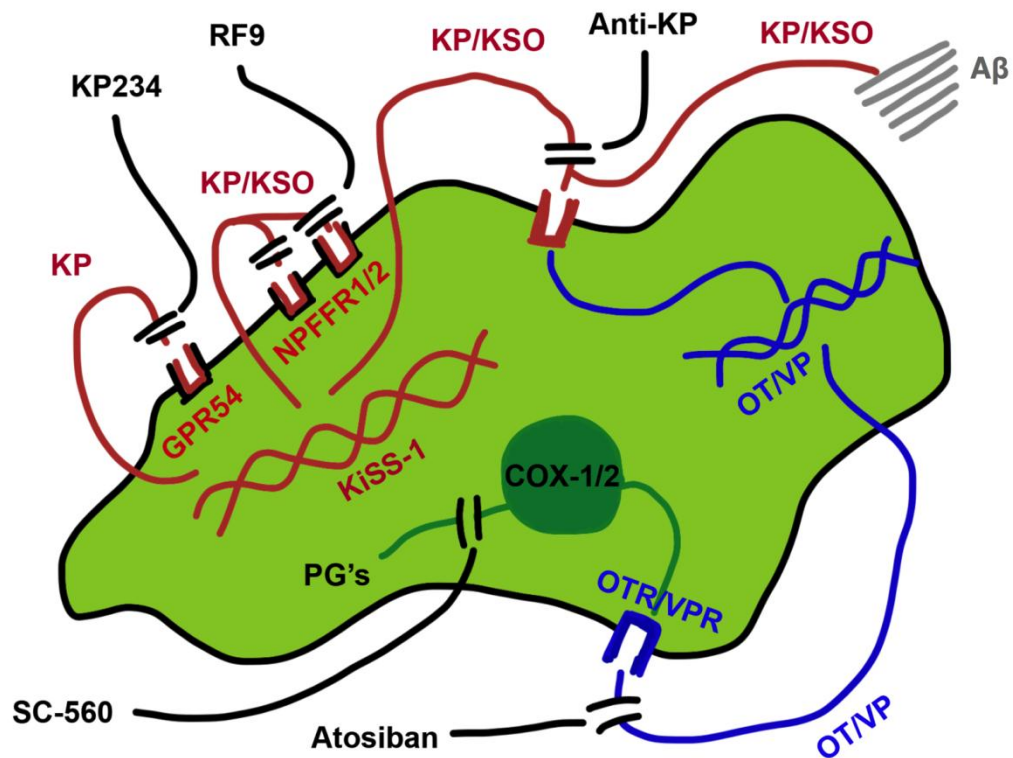


Figure 8-11. The mechanism of KiSS-1 overexpression neuroprotection against A β toxicity. The KP (GPR-54) and NPFF (NPFFR 1/2) receptors do not play a role in neuroprotection, as the receptor anatagonists KP234 and RF9 did not enhance A β toxicity. Anti-KP antibody increased the toxicity of A β , suggesting that a binding interaction between KP and A β could be neuroprotective. Overexpression of KiSS-1 neuroprotection against A β toxicity was observed to involve oxytocin (OT) /vasopressin (VP) receptor activation plus have a cyclooxygenase (COX-1/2) dependent component. Atosiban and SC-560 used to block OT/VP or COX1/2 pathway significantly enhanced A β toxicity.

The KP and NPFF receptors do not play a role in KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity (Figure 8-11). The toxicity of A β was enhanced by anti-KP antibody, suggesting KP-A β interaction may provide some neuroprotection. The observations from the present study suggest that KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection could involve oxytocin/vasopressin plus a cyclooxygenase dependent component, which could be due to endogenous oxytocin or vasopressin activating

cyclooxygenase. Both *in vivo* and *in vitro* administration of oxytocin (Gulliver *et al.*, 2013; Penrod *et al.*, 2013) and vasopressin (Milton *et al.*, 1993; Nakatani *et al.*, 2007) causes an activation of prostaglandin synthesis that is cyclooxygenase dependent. Stimulation of prostaglandin receptors was found to be neuroprotective against OS and A β toxicity (Echeverria *et al.*, 2005). Blocking this pathway by oxytocin/vasopressin receptor antagonist ATO and the cyclooxygenase-1 inhibitor SC-560 enhances A β toxicity, suggesting a link between these pathways in KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity. Further experimental investigations are required to confirm the mechanism of KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity.

8.4 Conclusion

The mechanism of KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection against A β has been illustrated in the present chapter. A range of neurotransmitter antagonists were used to determine the role of neurotransmitters in KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection against A β . It was found that oxytocin/vasopressin antagonist ATO and cyclooxygenase-1 inhibitor SC-560 enhanced A β toxicity in PKiSS cells. The KiSS-1 overexpression could be acting via activation of oxytocin/vasopressin receptors either directly or indirectly, which could in turn activate the cyclooxygenase pathway.

Chapter 9

Discussion

It is well documented that catalase binds A β (Milton 1999; Habib *et al.*, 2010); the binding of catalase to A β was confirmed by a dose response curve (section 3.2.2). Catalase is an antioxidant enzyme and shows binding to different lengths of A β (section 3.2.2). Therefore, the binding studies were found to be in agreement with previous studies showing catalase-amyloid interaction. Since, KP and catalase shares sequence similarity with the catalase A β binding site; the binding studies have shown that KP 54, KP 13 and KP 10 also bind A β (section 3.2.1). This binding between A β and KP could be inhibited by Congo red (section 3.2.1). This suggests that Congo red and KP target similar binding sites on A β , resulting in decreased KP binding to A β in the presence of Congo red. The present study suggests that peptides sharing sequence similarity with catalase A β binding domain could potentially bind A β .

Formation of amyloid plaques is the central feature of AD; a study has shown that amyloid deposition is seen last in the cerebellum and pons region of the brain (Thal *et al.*, 2002). This resistance to A β deposition in pons and cerebellum is consistent with the presence of endogenous neuroprotective components that delay the deposition of A β in these sections of the brain. The KP peptide (Brailoiu *et al.*, 2005), CRH peptide (Austin *et al.*, 2003) and catalase (Moreno *et al.*, 1995) are all found in the pons sections of AD brain. Previous studies have shown the presence of catalase (Pappolla *et al.*, 1992) and CRH (Facci *et al.*, 2003) in amyloid plaques. In the present study, immunoreactive catalase, KP and CRH were detected in the amyloid plaque like deposits in the pons section of an AD patient. Prior to the detection of immunoreactive catalase, KP and CRH, antibody for each peptide was characterized for specific binding (section 4.2.1). Only anti KP 45-50 cross reacted with NPFF peptide, this is consistent with a previous study (Iijima *et al.*, 2011). All the other antibodies used were found to be specific for their peptides. Staining of the pons section of the AD patient with anti-catalase, KP, CRH and amyloid antibody showed the presence of immunoreactive catalase, KP and CRH in amyloid plaque like deposits (section 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6). CRH did not bind A β (section 4.2.1) and the presence of immunoreactive CRH in amyloid plaques suggests that, the mere presence of immunoreactive CRH in the amyloid plaques does not confirm the binding of CRH to A β .

Appendix

To eliminate the possibility of cross reactivity, the rabbit anti KP 45-50 antibody was pre-absorbed with NPFF overnight. The staining of the pons section of the AD brain with the pre-absorbed antibody did not decrease the immunoreactive KP signal (section 4.2.3). Staining the pons section of the AD patient with rabbit anti-KP 45-50 antibody, pre-absorbed with NPFF for 24 hrs (section 4.2.5) and CAT-505 monoclonal anti-catalase antibody (section 4.2.5) showed that catalase and KP occupied specific sites, with only a small proportion of co-localization within the amyloid plaque like deposits (section 4.2.5). This study suggests that the presence of catalase and KP in the pons section of the AD brain may contribute to the neuroprotection and the late development of amyloid plaques in the pons section. KP interacts with A β (section 3.2.1), and the presence of KP in the amyloid plaque like deposits in the pons section of the AD patient suggests that KP and A β might interact in an AD brain.

After confirmation of the presence of catalase and KP in the amyloid plaques of the AD brain section, the neuroprotective effect of KP and catalase overexpression in SH-SY5Y cells was tested. For this study, the catalase (NM_001752.2) and the KiSS-1 gene (NM_002256.2) were overexpressed in the human neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cells.

The catalase gene was cloned in the pcDNA™4/TO/myc-His vector and the vector was stably transfected in the naïve SH-SY5Y cells. The overexpression of the catalase gene in stably transfected cells was confirmed by RT-PCR (section 5.2.1.4), immunocytochemistry (section 5.2.1.6) and western blotting (section 5.2.1.7). The PCat cells showed a 6 fold increase in the catalase activity compared to PVect cells (section 5.2.3). As catalase is an antioxidant (Chelikani *et al.*, 2003) and OS is one of the major events in the AD progression (Perry *et al.*, 2000), the overexpression of catalase gene in SH-SY5Y cells was tested against H₂O₂ toxicity. The exposure of the PCat cells to H₂O₂ toxicity was found to be neuroprotective even at higher concentrations of H₂O₂ toxicity (section 5.2.2). In the presence of 3-AT an irreversible inhibitor of catalase activity (Margoliash and Novogrodsky, 1958), the neuroprotection decreased with an increase in the 3-AT concentration (section 5.2.2). This suggests that catalase activity is important for protection against H₂O₂ toxicity. The PCat and PVect cells were also exposed to CoCl₂ (a mimic of hypoxia) (section 5.2.4) toxicity, both the cell lines were equally susceptible to CoCl₂ toxicity, suggesting

Appendix

that the neuroprotection by catalase is specific for H₂O₂ toxicity. To confirm that the catalase neuroprotection was provided by overexpression of catalase gene in PCat cells, the tetracycline inducible system was used to regulate the catalase gene expression. In the absence of tetracycline PCatTR6 cells (uninduced) were significantly susceptible to H₂O₂ toxicity (section 5.2.5). In the presence of tetracycline the PCatTR6 (induced) cells were significantly resistant to H₂O₂ toxicity (section 5.2.5). The conditioned media of PCat cells also was neuroprotective against H₂O₂ toxicity, and this neuroprotection could be inhibited by 3-AT (section 5.2.6). As the neuroprotection could be inhibited by 3-AT, the neuroprotection could be due to the presence of protective components such as catalase in the PCat cells conditioned media which was absent in the PVect cells conditioned media.

The catalase gene overexpression was also found to be neuroprotective against A β toxicity, this was confirmed by both MTT (section 6.2.1) and trypan blue assay (section 6.2.1). This neuroprotection was partly inhibited by 3-AT (section 6.2.1). As 3-AT only inhibits catalase activity (section 5.2.2) and does interfere with catalase-amyloid interaction (section 3.2.3). This supports the fact that 3-AT only inhibits activity of catalase, but inactive catalase could still bind A β (Zang *et al.*, 1996), which could be neuroprotective. The conditioned media from the PCat cells was also found to be neuroprotective against A β toxicity (section 6.2.3). The addition of 3-AT did not seem to alter the neuroprotective affect of the PCat conditioned media, this suggests that the protection of extra-cellular added catalase could be protective via a binding action. This suggests that the neuroprotective component of the PCat conditioned media was unaltered by 3-AT against A β toxicity. The tetracycline inducible system also supports the hypothesis that catalase gene expression was key for the neuroprotection against A β toxicity, as repressing the expression of catalase gene made the PCatTR6 cells susceptible to A β toxicity (section 6.2.2).

Catalase not only binds A β , but has been shown to bind other amyloid peptides such as the IAPP, PrP (Milton and Harris, 2012), ABri and ADan. This could be due to the sequence similarity shared by all the amyloid peptides, containing potential catalase binding domain (section 1.1.11). Results showed that catalase was resistant to A β (25-35), ABri (1-34), ADan (1-34), IAPP (20-29) and PrP (106-126) toxicity (section 6.2.4). The toxicity of the amyloid peptides

Appendix

was significantly enhanced by 3-AT in PCat cells (section 6.2.4), which suggests that the neuroprotection was due to activity of catalase.

Congo red and Thioflavin T compete for the binding sites on A β (Groenning 2010). Thioflavin derivative BTA-EG₄ was shown to inhibit catalase-amyloid interaction (Habib *et al.*, 2010). The effect of BTA-EG₄, catalase activity inhibitor 3-AT and KP 45-50 peptide on catalase-amyloid interaction was investigated. Results showed that BTA-EG₄ and KP 45-50 significantly inhibited catalase-amyloid interaction, whereas 3-AT did not have any effect on catalase-amyloid binding interaction (section 3.2.3). The BTA-EG₄ compound surrounds A β aggregates and does not allow A β to interact with cellular proteins (Habib *et al.*, 2010). The BTA-EG₄ by itself was not toxic to PCat cells, but when added together with A β , it enhanced the toxicity of A β at a dose of 20 μ M BTA-EG₄ (section 6.2.5) in PCat cells. The BTA-EG₄ did not have any effect on A β toxicity in PVect cells (section 6.2.5); suggesting that inhibition of catalase-amyloid interaction by BTA-EG₄ at higher doses could enhance A β toxicity. To confirm that any compound that can bind A β will not enhance A β toxicity in PCat cells, the effect of KP 45-50 was tested on PCat cells against A β toxicity (As KP binds A β section 3.2.3). KP did not enhance the toxicity of A β in PCat cells, but was found to be neuroprotective against A β toxicity (section 6.2.6). This suggests that the role of BTA-EG₄ is specific and that the increased toxicity observed was due to disruption of catalase-amyloid interaction, and not all the compounds that bind A β will necessarily enhance the toxicity of A β in PCat cells.

The BTA-EG₄ also enhanced the toxicity of A β 25-35, ABri 1-34, ADan 1-34, IAPP 20-29 and PrP 106-126 (section 6.2.7). This suggests that BTA-EG₄ enhances the toxicity of all the amyloid peptides by disrupting catalase-amyloid interaction. The effect of BTA-EG₄, KP and 3-AT on catalase activity was also investigated in the presence of H₂O₂ toxicity in PCat cells (section 6.2.8). BTA-EG₄ and KP did not enhance the toxicity of H₂O₂, whereas 3-AT enhanced the toxicity of H₂O₂ in the PCat cells.

Catalase overexpression had dual protection, peroxisome targeted catalase can prevent or even reverse the effects of OS (Giordano *et al.*, 2014). The sequence of catalase that binds A β could be ideal for designing drugs that can bind to A β .

Appendix

A comparison between human catalase and KiSS-1 preproprotein sequences has shown that the KiSS-1 preproprotein contains a catalase like A β binding domain (Milton *et al.*, 2012) (section 1.2.9). The SH-SY5Y cells express the KiSS-1 gene (Poomthavorn *et al.*, 2009) and contain the necessary secretory vesicle machinery to release neuroendocrine hormones (Godell *et al.*, 1997). The sequence similarity as shown in section 1.2.9 raises the possibility of KP binding to A β , IAPP and PrP, and this suggests that it could be neuroprotective against A β toxicity. Overexpression of the KiSS-1 gene in human neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cells was found to be neuroprotective against A β (section 7.2.3), PrP and IAPP toxicity (section 7.2.4). This property of KiSS-1 overexpression neuroprotection against different amyloids is similar to the neuroprotection by catalase overexpression neuroprotection against A β , IAPP and PrP. This suggests that the sequence similarity between catalase and KP plays a key role in neuroprotection against different amyloids. To further understand the mechanism of neuroprotection, the PKiSS and PVect cells were treated with A β (1-42) and anti-KP 45-50 antibody or GPR-54 receptor antagonist KP234 or NPFF receptor antagonist RF9 (section 7.2.5). Only anti-KP 45-50 antibody increased the toxicity of A β , whereas the KP234 and NPFF did not alter the toxicity of A β in both PVect and PKiSS cells. This further strengthens the concept that KP-amyloid interaction is the key for neuroprotection as anti-KP 45-50 antibody probably inhibits KP and amyloid peptide interaction. Inhibition of KP-amyloid interaction by anti-KP antibody increases A β toxicity. This also suggests that KP neuroprotection is not receptor (KP or NPFF) mediated or it acts via other receptors.

Recent studies have shown the effect of KP on passive avoidance learning and potential involvement of adrenergic, serotonergic, dopaminergic, cholinergic, gabaergic, opiate and nitric oxide receptors in mice. Results have shown that KP may partly acts via all these receptors to facilitate passive avoidance learning in mice (Telegdy and Adamik, 2013). Another study has shown that KP has anti-depressant like effects in mouse, which could involve adrenergic and serotonergic receptors (Tanaka *et al.*, 2013). This suggests that KP may act via other receptors and therefore the present study was conducted to characterize a model of KiSS-1 gene overexpression (PKiSS cells) neuroprotection against A β toxicity in SH-SY5Y neurons, and to determine the role of neurotransmitter

Appendix

systems in the neuroprotection. The KP and NPFF receptors do not play a role in KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection against A β toxicity (section 7.2.5). The toxicity of A β was enhanced by anti-KP antibody, suggesting KP-A β interaction may provide some neuroprotection. The observations from the present study suggest that KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection could involve oxytocin/vasopressin plus a cyclooxygenase dependent component, which could be due to endogenous oxytocin or vasopressin activating cyclooxygenase. The SC-560 significantly reduced KiSS-1 overexpression neuroprotection and enhanced A β toxicity (section 8.2.10). This suggests that KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection could be via cyclooxygenase. The SC-560 inhibitor of cyclooxygenase-1 has previously been shown to reduce A β production in AD mouse model (Choi *et al.*, 2013). The SC-560 is not specific for cyclooxygenase-1 and could also inhibit cyclooxygenase-2 in some cell types (Brenneis *et al.*, 2006). KP can modulate thermoregulatory responses in rats (Csabafi *et al.*, 2013), which could be regulated via cyclooxygenase inhibitors (Nakamura 2011; Morrison *et al.*, 2012). As such KiSS-1 overexpression could be acting via prostaglandin synthesis mediated via cyclooxygenase in this overexpression model.

9.1 Conclusions

The results of the present study represent the characterization of the catalase and KiSS-1 gene overexpressing SH-SY5Y cell lines. The overexpression of catalase gene in SH-SY5Y cells was found to be neuroprotective against A β as well as H₂O₂ toxicity. The effect of BTA-EG₄ on PCat and PVect cells suggests that blocking catalase-amyloid interaction could be neuroprotective but may also have other effects. This study shows the presence of KP in amyloid plaque like deposits in the pons section of an AD patient.

Overexpression of KiSS-1 gene in SH-SY5Y cells was found to be neuroprotective against A β toxicity. The observations from the present study also suggest that KiSS-1 overexpression mediated neuroprotection against A β could involve oxytocin/vasopressin plus a cyclooxygenase dependent component.

9.2 Limitations and future work

The Immunohistochemistry study (chapter 4) was performed using one patient sample, a larger sample size and different regions of brain sections such as hippocampus could provide further understanding of catalase and KP co-localization with A β in AD brain sections. The overexpression of catalase gene in SH-SY5Y cells could also be used to study the role of antioxidant catalase in other diseases such as Stroke and Parkinson's disease which share an oxidative stress component. The KiSS-1 gene could be overexpressed in a pancreatic cell line to understand the role of KP in T2DM. The neurotransmitters study (chapter 8) performed using single dose of the neurotransmitter antagonist requires further investigation. A dose response curve for each of the neurotransmitter antagonist can provide an appropriate dose for blocking the receptors in SH-SY5Y cells. The amino acids involved in catalase A β interaction could be mutated to understand the significance of the amino acids in the binding interaction as well as to create modified CA β BD sequences which can bind A β with higher affinity. The CA β BD sequence could also be used to design peptides that can bind A β , which could be of therapeutic use in designing drugs for treating AD.

Appendix

10.1 Catalase sequence from UCL sequencing facility

CCCGGGTGGGACATTAGCAGAGCTCTCCCTATCAGTGATAGAGATCTCCC
TATCAGTGATAGAGATCGTCGACGAGCTCGTTTAGTGAACCGTCAGATCG
CCTGGAGACGCCATCCACGCTGTTTTGACCTCCATAGAAGACACCGGGAC
CGATCCAGCCTCCGGACTCTAGCGTTTAACTTAAGCTTATGGCTGACAGC
CGGGATCCCGCCAGCGACCAGATGCAGCACTGGAAGGAGCAGCGGGCC
GCGCAGAAAGCTGATGTCCTGACCACTGGAGCTGGTAACCCAGTAGGAGA
CAAACCTTAATGTTATTACAGTAGGGCCCCGTGGGCCCCCTTCTTGTTCAAGGA
TGTGGTTTTCACTGATGAAATGGCTCATTTTGACCGAGAGAGAATTCCTGA
GAGAGTTGTGCATGCTAAAGGAGCAGGGGCCTTTGGCTACTTTGAGGTCA
CACATGACATTACCAAATACTCCAAGGCAAAGGTATTTGAGCATATTGGAA
AGAAGACTCCCATCGCAGTTCGGTTCTCCACTGTTGCTGGAGAATCGGGT
TCAGCTGACACAGTTCGGGACCCTCGTGGGTTTTGCAGTGAAATTTTACACA
GAAGATGGTAACTGGGATCTCGTTGGAAATAACACCCCCATTTTCTTCATC
AGGGATCCCATATTGTTTCCATCTTTTATCCACAGCCAAAAGAGAAATCCTC
AGACACATCTGAAGGATCCGGACATGGTCTGGGACTTCTGGAGCCTACGT
CCTGAGTCTCTGCATCAGGTTTCTTTCTTGTTCACTGATCGGGGGATTCCA
GATGGACATCGCCACATGAATGGATATGGATCACATACTTTCAAGCTGGTT
AATGCAAATGGGGAGGCAGTTTATTGCAAATTCATTATAAGACTGACCAG
GGCATCAAAAACCTTTCTGTTGAAGATGCGGCGAGACTTTCCAGGAAGAT
CCTGACTATGGCATCCGGGATCTTTTTAACGCCATTGCCACAGGAAAGTAC
CCCTCCTGACTTTTACATCCAGGTCATGACATTTAATCAGCAGAACTTTTC
CATTTATCCATTTCGATCTCACAGTTGACCTCACAGACTACCTCTCATCCA
GTGTAACTGATCTAACGATTCAGTTATTACTGCTGAGATGACGATGTCTC
GACAAGCAACATGCCAACTACATTGAAGTG

10.2 Kisspeptin sequence from UCL sequencing facility

CTGGTTTCGGGATGGTATCAATAGAGAGCTCTCCCTATCAGTGATAGAGAT
CTCCCTATCAGTGATAGAGATCGTCGACGAGCTCGTTTAGTGAACCGTCA
GATCGCCTGGAGACGCCATCCACGCTGTTTTGACCTCCATAGAAGACACC
GGGACCGATCCAGCCTCCGGACTCTAGCGTTTAAACTTAAGCTTGGTACC
GAGCTCGGATCCATGAACTCACTGGTTTCTTGGCAGCTACTGCTTTTCCTC
TGTGCCACCCACTTTGGGGAGCCATTAGAAAAGGTGGCCTCTGTGGGGAA
TTCTAGACCCACAGGCCAGCAGCTAGAATCCCTGGGCCTCCTGGCCCCCG
GGGAGCAGAGCCTGCCGTGCACCGAGAGGAAGCCAGCTGCTACTGCCAG
GCTGAGCCGTCGGGGGACCTCGCTGTCCCCGCCCGGAGAGCTCCGG
GAGCCCCCAGCAGCCGGGCCTGTCCGCCCGCCACAGCCGCCAGATCCCC
GCACCCCAAGGGCGCGGTGCTGGTGCAGCGGGAGAAGGACCTGCCGAAC
TACAACTGGAACCTCTTCGGCCTGCGCTTCGGCAAGCGGGAGGCGGCAC
CAGGGAACCACGGCAGAAGCGCTGGGCGGGGCCTCGAGTCTAGAGGGC
CCTTCGAACAAAACTCATCTCAGAAGAGGATCTGAATATGCATACCGGTC
ATCATCACCATCACCATTGAGTTTAAACCCGCTGATCAGCCTCGACTGTGC
CTTCTAGTTGCCAGCCATCTGTTGTTTGCCCCTCCCCCGTGCTTCCTTG
ACCCTGGAAGGTGCCACTCCCACTGTCCTTTTCCTAATAAAATGAGGAAAT
TGCATCGCATTGTCTGAGTAGGTGTCATTTCTATTCTGGGGGTGGGGTGG
GGCAGGACAGCATGTGGGAGGATTGGGAAGACAATAGCAGGCTTGCTTG
GGGATGCGGTGGGCTCTATGGCTTCTGAGGCGGAAAGAACCATCTGGGG
TCTCTTGGGGGTATCCCCACGCGCCCTGTAGCGTCCTCATTAAAGCTGCG
TCTGGTGGGTGGTGGTTACGCAGCAGCGGGACCGCTAACCTTTGCAGCG
CCCTAATGCCCGCTTCTTTTTCGTTTCTCCTTTGTTCTCGCTCGTTGCCGTA
CTTTCCCGTCAAGCTTTATATCGTGGTTCCGTAAAGTTCGGAATTTTATGCC
TTAACGGACCCTCGAACTCCAAAAACCTTGAAATAAGGAGTAATATGT

References

References

- Abramov, E., Dolev, I., Fogel, H., Ciccotosto, G.D., Ruff, E., Slutsky, I., (2009). Amyloid-beta as a positive endogenous regulator of release probability at hippocampal synapses. *Nature Neuroscience*. **12** (12), 1567-1576.
- Agholme, L., Lindstrom, T., Kagedal, K., Marcusson, J., Hallbeck, M., (2010). An in vitro model for neuroscience: differentiation of SH-SY5Y cells into cells with morphological and biochemical characteristics of mature neurons. *Journal of Alzheimer's Disease*. **20** (4), 1069-1082.
- Aguzzi, A., Sigurdson, C., Heikenwaelder, M., (2008). Molecular mechanisms of prion pathogenesis. *Annual Review of Pathology*. **3** 11-40.
- Akiyama, H., Barger, S., Barnum, S., Bradt, B., Bauer, J., Cole, G.M., Cooper, N.R., Eikelenboom, P., Emmerling, M., Fiebich, B.L., Finch, C.E., Frautschy, S., Griffin, W.S., Hampel, H., Hull, M., Landreth, G., Lue, L., Mrak, R., Mackenzie, I.R., McGeer, P.L., O'Banion, M.K., Pachter, J., Pasinetti, G., Plata-Salaman, C., Rogers, J., Rydel, R., Shen, Y., Streit, W., Strohmeyer, R., Tooyoma, I., Van Muiswinkel, F.L., Veerhuis, R., Walker, D., Webster, S., Wegrzyniak, B., Wenk, G., Wyss-Coray, T., (2000). Inflammation and Alzheimer's disease. *Neurobiology of Aging*. **21** (3), 383-421.
- Alafuzoff, I., Thal, D.R., Arzberger, T., Bogdanovic, N., Al-Sarraj, S., Bodi, I., Boluda, S., Bugiani, O., Duyckaerts, C., Gelpi, E., Gentleman, S., Giaccone, G., Graeber, M., Hortobagyi, T., Hoftberger, R., Ince, P., Ironside, J.W., Kavantzias, N., King, A., Korkolopoulou, P., Kovacs, G.G., Meyronet, D., Monoranu, C., Nilsson, T., Parchi, P., Patsouris, E., Pikkarainen, M., Revesz, T., Rozemuller, A., Seilhean, D., Schulz-Schaeffer, W., Streichenberger, N., Wharton, S.B., Kretzschmar, H., (2009). Assessment of beta-amyloid deposits in human brain: a study of the BrainNet Europe Consortium. *Acta Neuropathologica*. **117** (3), 309-320.
- Alcin, E., Sahu, A., Ramaswamy, S., Hutz, E.D., Keen, K.L., Terasawa, E., Bethea, C.L., Plant, T.M., (2013). Ovarian regulation of kisspeptin neurones in the arcuate nucleus of the rhesus monkey (*macaca mulatta*). *Journal of Neuroendocrinology*. **25** (5), 488-496.

References

- Altschul, S.F., Gish, W., Miller, W., Myers, E.W., Lipman, D.J., (1990). Basic local alignment search tool. *Journal of Molecular Biology*. **215** (3), 403-410.
- Anantharaman, M., Tangpong, J., Keller, J.N., Murphy, M.P., Markesbery, W.R., Kinningham, K.K., St Clair, D.K., (2006). Beta-amyloid mediated nitration of manganese superoxide dismutase: implication for oxidative stress in a APPNLH/NLH X PS-1P264L/P264L double knock-in mouse model of Alzheimer's disease. *The American Journal of Pathology*. **168** (5), 1608-1618.
- Arborelius, L., Owens, M.J., Plotsky, P.M., Nemeroff, C.B., (1999). The role of corticotropin-releasing factor in depression and anxiety disorders. *Journal of Endocrinology*. **160** (1), 1-12.
- Ariga, T., Miyatake, T., Yu, R.K. (2010) Role of proteoglycans and glycosaminoglycans in the pathogenesis of Alzheimer's disease and related disorders: amyloidogenesis and therapeutic strategies--a review. *Journal of Neuroscience Research*. **88** (11), 2303-2315.
- Austin, M.C., Janosky, J.E., Murphy, H.A., (2003). Increased corticotropin-releasing hormone immunoreactivity in monoamine-containing pontine nuclei of depressed suicide men. *Molecular Psychiatry*. **8** (3), 324-332.
- Aydin, M., Oktar, S., Yonden, Z., Ozturk, O.H., Yilmaz, B., (2010). Direct and indirect effects of kisspeptin on liver oxidant and antioxidant systems in young male rats. *Cell Biochemistry and Function*. **28** (4), 293-299.
- Bacskai, B.J., Hickey, G.A., Skoch, J., Kajdasz, S.T., Wang, Y., Huang, G.F., Mathis, C.A., Klunk, W.E., Hyman, B.T., (2003). Four-dimensional multiphoton imaging of brain entry, amyloid binding, and clearance of an amyloid-beta ligand in transgenic mice. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. **100** (21), 12462-12467.
- Bakos, J., Strbak, V., Paulikova, H., Krajnakova, L., Lestanova, Z., Bacova, Z., (2013). Oxytocin receptor ligands induce changes in cytoskeleton in neuroblastoma cells. *Journal of Molecular Neuroscience*. **50** (3), 462-468.

References

- Bakos, J., Strbak, V., Ratulovska, N., Bacova, Z., (2012). Effect of oxytocin on neuroblastoma cell viability and growth. *Cellular and Molecular Neurobiology*. **32** (5), 891-896.
- Bao, A.M., Meynen, G., Swaab, D.F., (2008). The stress system in depression and neurodegeneration: focus on the human hypothalamus. *Brain Research Reviews*. **57** (2), 531-553.
- Barkats, M., Millecamps, S., Abrioux, P., Geoffroy, M.C., Mallet, J., (2000). Overexpression of glutathione peroxidase increases the resistance of neuronal cells to Abeta-mediated neurotoxicity. *Journal of Neurochemistry*. **75** (4), 1438-1446.
- Bartus, R.T., Dean, R.L.,3rd, Beer, B., Lippa, A.S., (1982). The cholinergic hypothesis of geriatric memory dysfunction. *Science*. **217** (4558), 408-414.
- Bayatti, N. and Behl, C., (2005). The neuroprotective actions of corticotropin releasing hormone. *Ageing Research Reviews*. **4** (2), 258-270.
- Behl, C., Davis, J., Cole, G.M., Schubert, D., (1992). Vitamin E protects nerve cells from amyloid beta protein toxicity. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications*. **186** (2), 944-950.
- Behl, C., Davis, J.B., Lesley, R., Schubert, D., (1994). Hydrogen peroxide mediates amyloid beta protein toxicity. *Cell*. **77** (6), 817-827.
- Biedler, J.L., Roffler-Tarlov, S., Schachner, M., Freedman, L.S., (1978). Multiple neurotransmitter synthesis by human neuroblastoma cell lines and clones. *Cancer Research*. **38** (11 Pt 1), 3751-3757.
- Bilban, M., Ghaffari-Tabrizi, N., Hintermann, E., Bauer, S., Molzer, S., Zoratti, C., Malli, R., Sharabi, A., Hiden, U., Graier, W., Knofler, M., Andreae, F., Wagner, O., Quaranta, V., Desoye, G., (2004). Kisspeptin-10, a KiSS-1/metastin-derived decapeptide, is a physiological invasion inhibitor of primary human trophoblasts. *Journal of Cell Science*. **117** (Pt 8), 1319-1328.
- Bissette, G., Reynolds, G.P., Kilts, C.D., Widerlov, E., Nemeroff, C.B., (1985). Corticotropin-releasing factor-like immunoreactivity in senile dementia of the

References

Alzheimer type. Reduced cortical and striatal concentrations. *The Journal of the American Medical Association*. **254** (21), 3067-3069.

Blennow, K. and Hampel, H., (2003). CSF markers for incipient Alzheimer's disease. *Lancet Neurology*. **2** (10), 605-613.

Bodenstein, J., Venter, D.P., Brink, C.B., (2005). Phenoxybenzamine and benextramine, but not 4-diphenylacetoxy-N-[2-chloroethyl]piperidine hydrochloride, display irreversible noncompetitive antagonism at G protein-coupled receptors. *The Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics*. **314** (2), 891-905.

Bonomo, S.M., Rigamonti, A.E., Giunta, M., Galimberti, D., Guaita, A., Gagliano, M.G., Muller, E.E., Cella, S.G., (2009). Menopausal transition: a possible risk factor for brain pathologic events. *Neurobiology of Aging*. **30** (1), 71-80.

Borghi, R., Patriarca, S., Traverso, N., Piccini, A., Storace, D., Garuti, A., Gabriella, C., Patrizio, O., Massimo, T., (2007). The increased activity of BACE1 correlates with oxidative stress in Alzheimer's disease. *Neurobiology of Aging*. **28** (7), 1009-1014.

Boshart, M., Weber, F., Jahn, G., Dorsch-Hasler, K., Fleckenstein, B., Schaffner, W., (1985). A very strong enhancer is located upstream of an immediate early gene of human cytomegalovirus. *Cell*. **41** (2), 521-530.

Bourne, K.Z., Ferrari, D.C., Lange-Dohna, C., Rossner, S., Wood, T.G., Perez-Polo, J.R., (2007). Differential regulation of BACE1 promoter activity by nuclear factor-kappaB in neurons and glia upon exposure to beta-amyloid peptides. *Journal of Neuroscience Research*. **85** (6), 1194-1204.

Bowen, D.M., Smith, C.B., White, P., Davison, A.N., (1976). Neurotransmitter-related enzymes and indices of hypoxia in senile dementia and other abiotrophies. *Brain*. **99** (3), 459-496.

Bozner, P., Grishko, V., LeDoux, S.P., Wilson, G.L., Chyan, Y.C., Pappolla, M.A., (1997). The amyloid beta protein induces oxidative damage of

References

mitochondrial DNA. *Journal of Neuropathology and Experimental Neurology*. **56** (12), 1356-1362.

Brailoiu, G.C., Dun, S.L., Ohsawa, M., Yin, D., Yang, J., Chang, J.K., Brailoiu, E., Dun, N.J., (2005). KiSS-1 expression and metastatin-like immunoreactivity in the rat brain. *The Journal of Comparative Neurology*. **481** (3), 314-329.

Brenneis, C., Maier, T.J., Schmidt, R., Hofacker, A., Zulauf, L., Jakobsson, P.J., Scholich, K., Geisslinger, G., (2006). Inhibition of prostaglandin E2 synthesis by SC-560 is independent of cyclooxygenase 1 inhibition. *FASEB Journal*. **20** (9), 1352-1360.

Bu, G., Cam, J., Zerbinatti, C., (2006). LRP in amyloid-beta production and metabolism. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*. **1086** 35-53.

Burdick, D., Soreghan, B., Kwon, M., Kosmoski, J., Knauer, M., Henschen, A., Yates, J., Cotman, C., Glabe, C., (1992). Assembly and aggregation properties of synthetic Alzheimer's A4/beta amyloid peptide analogs. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*. **267** (1), 546-554.

Buxbaum, J.N. and Linke, R.P., (2012). A molecular history of the amyloidoses. *Journal of Molecular Biology*. **421** (2-3), 142-159.

Cadenas, E. and Davies, K.J., (2000). Mitochondrial free radical generation, oxidative stress, and aging. *Free Radical Biology & Medicine*. **29** (3-4), 222-230.

Capule, C.C., Brown, C., Olsen, J.S., Dewhurst, S., Yang, J., (2012). Oligovalent amyloid-binding agents reduce SEVI-mediated enhancement of HIV-1 infection. *Journal of the American Chemical Society*. **134** (2), 905-908.

Carubelli, R., Schneider, J.E., Jr, Pye, Q.N., Floyd, R.A., (1995). Cytotoxic effects of autoxidative glycation. *Free Radical Biology & Medicine*. **18** (2), 265-269.

Casley, C.S., Canevari, L., Land, J.M., Clark, J.B., Sharpe, M.A., (2002). Beta-amyloid inhibits integrated mitochondrial respiration and key enzyme activities. *Journal of Neurochemistry*. **80** (1), 91-100.

References

- Cassoni, P., Sapino, A., Stella, A., Fortunati, N., Bussolati, G., (1998). Presence and significance of oxytocin receptors in human neuroblastomas and glial tumors. *International Journal of Cancer*. **77** (5), 695-700.
- Chan YM (2013). Effects of kisspeptin on hormone secretion in humans. *Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology*. **784**:89-112
- Chelikani, P., Fita, I., Loewen, P.C., (2004). Diversity of structures and properties among catalases. *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences*. **61** (2), 192-208.
- Chen, M. and Yankner, B.A., (1991). An antibody to beta amyloid and the amyloid precursor protein inhibits cell-substratum adhesion in many mammalian cell types. *Neuroscience Letters*. **125** (2), 223-226.
- Cheng, S.Y. and Trombetta, L.D., (2004). The induction of amyloid precursor protein and alpha-synuclein in rat hippocampal astrocytes by diethyldithiocarbamate and copper with or without glutathione. *Toxicology Letters*. **146** (2), 139-149.
- Choi, S.H., Aid, S., Caracciolo, L., Minami, S.S., Niikura, T., Matsuoka, Y., Turner, R.S., Mattson, M.P., Bosetti, F., (2013). Cyclooxygenase-1 inhibition reduces amyloid pathology and improves memory deficits in a mouse model of Alzheimer's disease. *Journal of Neurochemistry*. **124** (1), 59-68.
- Clark, A., Saad, M.F., Nezzar, T., Uren, C., Knowler, W.C., Bennett, P.H., Turner, R.C., (1990). Islet amyloid polypeptide in diabetic and non-diabetic Pima Indians. *Diabetologia*. **33** (5), 285-289.
- Clarkson, J. and Herbison, A.E., (2011). Dual phenotype kisspeptin-dopamine neurones of the rostral periventricular area of the third ventricle project to gonadotrophin-releasing hormone neurones. *Journal of Neuroendocrinology*. **23** (4), 293-301.
- Clarkson, J. and Herbison, A.E., (2006). Postnatal development of kisspeptin neurons in mouse hypothalamus; sexual dimorphism and projections to gonadotropin-releasing hormone neurons. *Endocrinology*. **147** (12), 5817-5825.

References

- Clementi, M.E., Martorana, G.E., Pezzotti, M., Giardina, B., Misiti, F., (2004). Methionine 35 oxidation reduces toxic effects of the amyloid beta-protein fragment (31-35) on human red blood cell. *The International Journal of Biochemistry & Cell Biology*. **36** (10), 2066-2076.
- Clements, M.K., McDonald, T.P., Wang, R., Xie, G., O'Dowd, B.F., George, S.R., Austin, C.P., Liu, Q., (2001). FMRFamide-related neuropeptides are agonists of the orphan G-protein-coupled receptor GPR54. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications*. **284** (5), 1189-1193.
- Corder, E.H., Saunders, A.M., Strittmatter, W.J., Schmechel, D.E., Gaskell, P.C., Small, G.W., Roses, A.D., Haines, J.L., Pericak-Vance, M.A., (1993). Gene dose of apolipoprotein E type 4 allele and the risk of Alzheimer's disease in late onset families. *Science*. **261** (5123), 921-923.
- Cross, A.R. and Jones, O.T., (1991). Enzymic mechanisms of superoxide production. *Biochimica Et Biophysica Acta*. **1057** (3), 281-298.
- Csabafi, K., Jaszberenyi, M., Bagosi, Z., Liptak, N., Telegdy, G., (2013). Effects of kisspeptin-13 on the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis, thermoregulation, anxiety and locomotor activity in rats. *Behavioural Brain Research*. **241** 56-61.
- Cui, J., Wang, Y., Dong, Q., Wu, S., Xiao, X., Hu, J., Chai, Z., Zhang, Y., (2011). Morphine protects against intracellular amyloid toxicity by inducing estradiol release and upregulation of Hsp70. *The Journal of Neuroscience*. **31** (45), 16227-16240.
- Cummings, B.J., Pike, C.J., Shankle, R., Cotman, C.W., (1996). Beta-amyloid deposition and other measures of neuropathology predict cognitive status in Alzheimer's disease. *Neurobiology of Aging*. **17** (6), 921-933.
- Cummings, J.L., Vinters, H.V., Cole, G.M., Khachaturian, Z.S., (1998). Alzheimer's disease: etiologies, pathophysiology, cognitive reserve, and treatment opportunities. *Neurology*. **51** (1 Suppl 1), S2-17; discussion S65-7.
- Davies, P., Katzman, R., Terry, R.D., (1980). Reduced somatostatin-like immunoreactivity in cerebral cortex from cases of Alzheimer disease and Alzheimer senile dementia. *Nature*. **288** (5788), 279-280.

References

Dawson, G.R., Seabrook, G.R., Zheng, H., Smith, D.W., Graham, S., O'Dowd, G., Bowery, B.J., Boyce, S., Trumbauer, M.E., Chen, H.Y., Van der Ploeg, L.H., Sirinathsinghji, D.J., (1999). Age-related cognitive deficits, impaired long-term potentiation and reduction in synaptic marker density in mice lacking the beta-amyloid precursor protein. *Neuroscience*. **90** (1), 1-13.

de Roux, N., Genin, E., Carel, J.C., Matsuda, F., Chaussain, J.L., Milgrom, E., (2003). Hypogonadotropic hypogonadism due to loss of function of the KiSS1-derived peptide receptor GPR54. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. **100** (19), 10972-10976.

De Souza, E.B., Whitehouse, P.J., Price, D.L., Vale, W.W., (1987). Abnormalities in corticotropin-releasing hormone (CRH) in Alzheimer's disease and other human disorders. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*. **512** 237-247.

Deane, R., Du Yan, S., Subramanian, R.K., LaRue, B., Jovanovic, S., Hogg, E., Welch, D., Manness, L., Lin, C., Yu, J., Zhu, H., Ghiso, J., Frangione, B., Stern, A., Schmidt, A.M., Armstrong, D.L., Arnold, B., Liliensiek, B., Nawroth, P., Hofman, F., Kindy, M., Stern, D., Zlokovic, B., (2003). RAGE mediates amyloid-beta peptide transport across the blood-brain barrier and accumulation in brain. *Nature Medicine*. **9** (7), 907-913.

Devi, L., Prabhu, B.M., Galati, D.F., Avadhani, N.G., Anandatheerthavarada, H.K., (2006). Accumulation of amyloid precursor protein in the mitochondrial import channels of human Alzheimer's disease brain is associated with mitochondrial dysfunction. *The Journal of Neuroscience*. **26** (35), 9057-9068.

Dickson, D.W., (1997). The pathogenesis of senile plaques. *Journal of Neuropathology and Experimental Neurology*. **56** (4), 321-339.

Drachman, D.A. and Leavitt, J., (1974). Human memory and the cholinergic system. A relationship to aging? *Archives of Neurology*. **30** (2), 113-121.

Drouet, B., Pincon-Raymond, M., Chambaz, J., Pillot, T., (2000). Molecular basis of Alzheimer's disease. *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences*. **57** (5), 705-715.

References

- Du, H., Guo, L., Fang, F., Chen, D., Sosunov, A.A., McKhann, G.M., Yan, Y., Wang, C., Zhang, H., Molkentin, J.D., Gunn-Moore, F.J., Vonsattel, J.P., Arancio, O., Chen, J.X., Yan, S.D., (2008). Cyclophilin D deficiency attenuates mitochondrial and neuronal perturbation and ameliorates learning and memory in Alzheimer's disease. *Nature Medicine*. **14** (10), 1097-1105.
- Dulin, F., Leveille, F., Ortega, J.B., Mornon, J.P., Buisson, A., Callebaut, I., Colloc'h, N., (2008). P3 peptide, a truncated form of A beta devoid of synaptotoxic effect, does not assemble into soluble oligomers. *FEBS Letters*. **582** (13), 1865-1870.
- Echeverria, V., Clerman, A., Dore, S., (2005). Stimulation of PGE receptors EP2 and EP4 protects cultured neurons against oxidative stress and cell death following beta-amyloid exposure. *The European Journal of Neuroscience*. **22** (9), 2199-2206.
- Facci, L., Stevens, D.A., Pangallo, M., Franceschini, D., Skaper, S.D., Strijbos, P.J., (2003). Corticotropin-releasing factor (CRF) and related peptides confer neuroprotection via type 1 CRF receptors. *Neuropharmacology*. **45** (5), 623-636.
- Fiorelli, T., Kirouac, L., Padmanabhan, J., (2013). Altered processing of amyloid precursor protein in cells undergoing apoptosis. *PloS One*. **8** (2), e57979.
- Floyd, R.A. and Hensley, K., (2002). Oxidative stress in brain aging. Implications for therapeutics of neurodegenerative diseases. *Neurobiology of Aging*. **23** (5), 795-807.
- Francis, P.T., Palmer, A.M., Snape, M., Wilcock, G.K., (1999). The cholinergic hypothesis of Alzheimer's disease: a review of progress. *Journal of Neurology, Neurosurgery, and Psychiatry*. **66** (2), 137-147.
- Fridovich, I., (1997). Superoxide anion radical (O₂⁻), superoxide dismutases, and related matters. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*. **272** (30), 18515-18517.
- Fu, W., Ruangkittisakul, A., MacTavish, D., Shi, J.Y., Ballanyi, K., Jhamandas, J.H., (2012). Amyloid beta (Abeta) peptide directly activates amylin-3 receptor

References

subtype by triggering multiple intracellular signaling pathways. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*. **287** (22), 18820-18830.

Fukumoto, H., Asami-Odaka, A., Suzuki, N., Shimada, H., Ihara, Y., Iwatsubo, T., (1996). Amyloid beta protein deposition in normal aging has the same characteristics as that in Alzheimer's disease. Predominance of A beta 42(43) and association of A beta 40 with cored plaques. *The American Journal of Pathology*. **148** (1), 259-265.

Fuller, S.J., Tan, R.S., Martins, R.N., (2007). Androgens in the etiology of Alzheimer's disease in aging men and possible therapeutic interventions. *Journal of Alzheimer's Disease*. **12** (2), 129-142.

Funes, S., Hedrick, J.A., Vassileva, G., Markowitz, L., Abbondanzo, S., Golovko, A., Yang, S., Monsma, F.J., Gustafson, E.L., (2003). The KiSS-1 receptor GPR54 is essential for the development of the murine reproductive system. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications*. **312** (4), 1357-1363.

Gamba, P., Leonarduzzi, G., Tamagno, E., Guglielmotto, M., Testa, G., Sottero, B., Gargiulo, S., Biasi, F., Mauro, A., Vina, J., Poli, G., (2011). Interaction between 24-hydroxycholesterol, oxidative stress, and amyloid-beta in amplifying neuronal damage in Alzheimer's disease: three partners in crime. *Aging Cell*. **10** (3), 403-417.

Gao, S., Hendrie, H.C., Hall, K.S., Hui, S., (1998). The relationships between age, sex, and the incidence of dementia and Alzheimer disease: a meta-analysis. *Archives of General Psychiatry*. **55** (9), 809-815.

George, J.T., Millar, R.P., Anderson, R.A., (2010). Hypothesis: kisspeptin mediates male hypogonadism in obesity and type 2 diabetes. *Neuroendocrinology*. **91** (4), 302-307.

Gibson, G., Gunasekera, N., Lee, M., Lelyveld, V., El-Agnaf, O.M., Wright, A., Austen, B., (2004). Oligomerization and neurotoxicity of the amyloid A peptide implicated in familial Danish dementia. *Journal of Neurochemistry*. **88** (2), 281-290.

References

Giordano CR, Terlecky LJ, Bollig-Fischer A, Walton PA, Terlecky SR (2014). Amyloid-beta neuroprotection mediated by a targeted antioxidant. *Scientific reports*. (4) 4983. doi: 10.1038/srep04983.

Gillardon, F., Rist, W., Kussmaul, L., Vogel, J., Berg, M., Danzer, K., Kraut, N., Hengeler, B., (2007). Proteomic and functional alterations in brain mitochondria from Tg2576 mice occur before amyloid plaque deposition. *Proteomics*. **7** (4), 605-616.

Glenner, G.G. and Wong, C.W., (1984). Alzheimer's disease: initial report of the purification and characterization of a novel cerebrovascular amyloid protein. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications*. **120** (3), 885-890.

Goate, A., Chartier-Harlin, M.C., Mullan, M., Brown, J., Crawford, F., Fidani, L., Giuffra, L., Haynes, A., Irving, N., James, L., (1991). Segregation of a missense mutation in the amyloid precursor protein gene with familial Alzheimer's disease. *Nature*. **349** (6311), 704-706.

Godell, C.M., Smyers, M.E., Eddleman, C.S., Ballinger, M.L., Fishman, H.M., Bittner, G.D., (1997). Calpain activity promotes the sealing of severed giant axons. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. **94** (9), 4751-4756.

Goedert, M., Wischik, C.M., Crowther, R.A., Walker, J.E., Klug, A., (1988). Cloning and sequencing of the cDNA encoding a core protein of the paired helical filament of Alzheimer disease: identification as the microtubule-associated protein tau. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. **85** (11), 4051-4055.

Goldgaber, D., Lerman, M.I., McBride, O.W., Saffiotti, U., Gajdusek, D.C., (1987). Characterization and chromosomal localization of a cDNA encoding brain amyloid of Alzheimer's disease. *Science*. **235** (4791), 877-880.

Goth, L., (1991). A simple method for determination of serum catalase activity and revision of reference range. *Clinica Chimica Acta*. **196** (2-3), 143-151.

Gottsch, M.L., Cunningham, M.J., Smith, J.T., Popa, S.M., Acohido, B.V., Crowley, W.F., Seminara, S., Clifton, D.K., Steiner, R.A., (2004). A role for

References

kisspeptins in the regulation of gonadotropin secretion in the mouse.

Endocrinology. **145** (9), 4073-4077.

Gotz, J., Ittner, L.M., Lim, Y.A., (2009). Common features between diabetes mellitus and Alzheimer's disease. *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences*. **66** (8), 1321-1325.

Gouras, G.K., Tsai, J., Naslund, J., Vincent, B., Edgar, M., Checler, F., Greenfield, J.P., Haroutunian, V., Buxbaum, J.D., Xu, H., Greengard, P., Relkin, N.R., (2000). Intraneuronal Abeta42 accumulation in human brain. *The American Journal of Pathology*. **156** (1), 15-20.

Granic, I., Dolga, A.M., Nijholt, I.M., van Dijk, G., Eisel, U.L., (2009). Inflammation and NF-kappaB in Alzheimer's disease and diabetes. *Journal of Alzheimer's Disease* . **16** (4), 809-821.

Grivennikova, V.G. and Vinogradov, A.D., (2006). Generation of superoxide by the mitochondrial Complex I. *Biochimica Et Biophysica Acta*. **1757** (5-6), 553-561.

Groenning, M., (2010). Binding mode of Thioflavin T and other molecular probes in the context of amyloid fibrils-current status. *Journal of Chemical Biology*. **3** (1), 1-18.

Grundke-Iqbal, I., Iqbal, K., Tung, Y.C., Quinlan, M., Wisniewski, H.M., Binder, L.I., (1986). Abnormal phosphorylation of the microtubule-associated protein tau (tau) in Alzheimer cytoskeletal pathology. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. **83** (13), 4913-4917.

Gulliver, C.E., Friend, M.A., King, B.J., Robertson, S.M., Wilkins, J.F., Clayton, E.H., (2013). Increased prostaglandin response to oxytocin in ewes fed a diet high in omega-6 polyunsaturated fatty acids. *Lipids*. **48** (2), 177-183.

Gunther, E.C. and Strittmatter, S.M., (2010). Beta-amyloid oligomers and cellular prion protein in Alzheimer's disease. *Journal of Molecular Medicine*. **88** (4), 331-338.

References

- Guo, Q., Wang, Z., Li, H., Wiese, M., Zheng, H., (2012). APP physiological and pathophysiological functions: insights from animal models. *Cell Research*. **22** (1), 78-89.
- Haass, C. and Selkoe, D.J., (2007). Soluble protein oligomers in neurodegeneration: lessons from the Alzheimer's amyloid beta-peptide. *Nature Reviews Molecular Cell Biology*. **8** (2), 101-112.
- Habib, L.K., Lee, M.T., Yang, J., (2010). Inhibitors of catalase-amyloid interactions protect cells from beta-amyloid-induced oxidative stress and toxicity. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*. **285** (50), 38933-38943.
- Hainfellner, J.A., Wanschitz, J., Jellinger, K., Liberski, P.P., Gullotta, F., Budka, H., (1998). Coexistence of Alzheimer-type neuropathology in Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease. *Acta Neuropathologica*. **96** (2), 116-122.
- Halliwell, B., (1992). Reactive oxygen species and the central nervous system. *Journal of Neurochemistry*. **59** (5), 1609-1623.
- Halliwell, B., (2001). Role of free radicals in the neurodegenerative diseases: therapeutic implications for antioxidant treatment. *Drugs & Aging*. **18** (9), 685-716.
- Halliwell, B. and Cross, C.E., (1994). Oxygen-derived species: their relation to human disease and environmental stress. *Environmental Health Perspectives*. **102 Suppl 10** 5-12.
- Halliwell, B. and Gutteridge, J. M. (2007). Free Radicals in Biology and Medicine, **4th** Ed. Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- Hammerschmidt, T., Kummer, M.P., Terwel, D., Martinez, A., Gorji, A., Pape, H.C., Rommelfanger, K.S., Schroeder, J.P., Stoll, M., Schultze, J., Weinshenker, D., Heneka, M.T., (2013). Selective loss of noradrenaline exacerbates early cognitive dysfunction and synaptic deficits in APP/PS1 mice. *Biological Psychiatry*. **73** (5), 454-463.
- Han, X., Yan, M., An, X.F., He, M., Yu, J.Y., (2010). Central administration of kisspeptin-10 inhibits natriuresis and diuresis induced by blood volume

References

- expansion in anesthetized male rats. *Acta Pharmacologica Sinica*. **31** (2), 145-149.
- Han, Z.L., Wang, Z.L., Tang, H.Z., Li, N., Fang, Q., Li, X.H., Yang, X.L., Zhang, X.Y., Wang, R., (2013). Neuropeptide FF attenuates the acquisition and the expression of conditioned place aversion to endomorphin-2 in mice. *Behavioural Brain Research*. **248** 51-56.
- Hansson Petersen, C.A., Alikhani, N., Behbahani, H., Wiehager, B., Pavlov, P.F., Alafuzoff, I., Leinonen, V., Ito, A., Winblad, B., Glaser, E., Ankarcrona, M., (2008). The amyloid beta-peptide is imported into mitochondria via the TOM import machinery and localized to mitochondrial cristae. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. **105** (35), 13145-13150.
- Hardy, J. and Allsop, D., (1991). Amyloid deposition as the central event in the aetiology of Alzheimer's disease. *Trends in Pharmacological Sciences*. **12** (10), 383-388.
- Hardy, J. and Selkoe, D.J., (2002). The amyloid hypothesis of Alzheimer's disease: progress and problems on the road to therapeutics. *Science*. **297** (5580), 353-356.
- Hardy, J.A. and Higgins, G.A., (1992). Alzheimer's disease: the amyloid cascade hypothesis. *Science*. **256** (5054), 184-185.
- Harman, D., (1992). Free radical theory of aging. *Mutation Research*. **275** (3-6), 257-266.
- Heber, S., Herms, J., Gajic, V., Hainfellner, J., Aguzzi, A., Rüdcke, T., von Kretschmar, H., von Koch, C., Sisodia, S., Tremml, P., Lipp, H.P., Wolfer, D.P., Müller, U. (2000) Mice with combined gene knock-outs reveal essential and partially redundant functions of amyloid precursor protein family members. *The Journal of Neuroscience*. **20** (21). 7951-63.
- Hensley, K., Butterfield, D.A., Hall, N., Cole, P., Subramaniam, R., Mark, R., Mattson, M.P., Markesbery, W.R., Harris, M.E., Aksenov, M., (1996). Reactive oxygen species as causal agents in the neurotoxicity of the Alzheimer's

References

disease-associated amyloid beta peptide. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*. **786** 120-134.

Hensley, K., Carney, J.M., Mattson, M.P., Aksenova, M., Harris, M., Wu, J.F., Floyd, R.A., Butterfield, D.A., (1994). A model for beta-amyloid aggregation and neurotoxicity based on free radical generation by the peptide: relevance to Alzheimer disease. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. **91** (8), 3270-3274.

Hensley, K., Hall, N., Subramaniam, R., Cole, P., Harris, M., Aksenov, M., Aksenova, M., Gabbita, S.P., Wu, J.F., Carney, J.M., (1995). Brain regional correspondence between Alzheimer's disease histopathology and biomarkers of protein oxidation. *Journal of Neurochemistry*. **65** (5), 2146-2156.

Hestiantoro, A. and Swaab, D.F., (2004). Changes in estrogen receptor-alpha and -beta in the infundibular nucleus of the human hypothalamus are related to the occurrence of Alzheimer's disease neuropathology. *The Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism*. **89** (4), 1912-1925.

Hiddinga, H.J. and Eberhardt, N.L., (1999). Intracellular amyloidogenesis by human islet amyloid polypeptide induces apoptosis in COS-1 cells. *The American Journal of Pathology*. **154** (4), 1077-1088.

Hillen, W. and Berens, C., (1994). Mechanisms underlying expression of Tn10 encoded tetracycline resistance. *Annual Review of Microbiology*. **48** 345-369.

Hirai, K., Aliev, G., Nunomura, A., Fujioka, H., Russell, R.L., Atwood, C.S., Johnson, A.B., Kress, Y., Vinters, H.V., Tabaton, M., Shimohama, S., Cash, A.D., Siedlak, S.L., Harris, P.L., Jones, P.K., Petersen, R.B., Perry, G., Smith, M.A., (2001). Mitochondrial abnormalities in Alzheimer's disease. *The Journal of Neuroscience*. **21** (9), 3017-3023.

Hoppener, J.W., Jacobs, H.M., Wierup, N., Sotthwes, G., Sprong, M., de Vos, P., Berger, R., Sundler, F., Ahren, B., (2008). Human islet amyloid polypeptide transgenic mice: in vivo and ex vivo models for the role of hIAPP in type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Experimental Diabetes Research*. **2008** 697035.

References

- Hori, A., Honda, S., Asada, M., Ohtaki, T., Oda, K., Watanabe, T., Shintani, Y., Yamada, T., Suenaga, M., Kitada, C., Onda, H., Kurokawa, T., Nishimura, O., Fujino, M., (2001). Metastin suppresses the motility and growth of CHO cells transfected with its receptor. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications*. **286** (5), 958-963.
- Hull, R.L., Westermarck, G.T., Westermarck, P., Kahn, S.E., (2004). Islet amyloid: a critical entity in the pathogenesis of type 2 diabetes. *The Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism*. **89** (8), 3629-3643.
- Hurtado de Catalfo, G.E., Ranieri-Casilla, A., Marra, F.A., de Alaniz, M.J., Marra, C.A., (2007). Oxidative stress biomarkers and hormonal profile in human patients undergoing varicocelelectomy. *International Journal of Andrology*. **30** (6), 519-530.
- Hutton, M., Lendon, C.L., Rizzu, P., Baker, M., Froelich, S., Houlden, H., Pickering-Brown, S., Chakraverty, S., Isaacs, A., Grover, A., Hackett, J., Adamson, J., Lincoln, S., Dickson, D., Davies, P., Petersen, R.C., Stevens, M., de Graaff, E., Wauters, E., van Baren, J., Hillebrand, M., Joosse, M., Kwon, J.M., Nowotny, P., Che, L.K., Norton, J., Morris, J.C., Reed, L.A., Trojanowski, J., Basun, H., Lannfelt, L., Neystat, M., Fahn, S., Dark, F., Tannenberg, T., Dodd, P.R., Hayward, N., Kwok, J.B., Schofield, P.R., Andreadis, A., Snowden, J., Craufurd, D., Neary, D., Owen, F., Oostra, B.A., Hardy, J., Goate, A., van Swieten, J., Mann, D., Lynch, T., Heutink, P., (1998). Association of missense and 5'-splice-site mutations in tau with the inherited dementia FTDP-17. *Nature*. **393** (6686), 702-705.
- Hwang, T.S., Choi, H.K., Han, H.S., (2007). Differential expression of manganese superoxide dismutase, copper/zinc superoxide dismutase, and catalase in gastric adenocarcinoma and normal gastric mucosa. *European Journal of Surgical Oncology*. **33** (4), 474-479.
- Ihara, Y., Nukina, N., Miura, R., Ogawara, M., (1986). Phosphorylated tau protein is integrated into paired helical filaments in Alzheimer's disease. *Journal of Biochemistry*. **99** (6), 1807-1810.

References

- Iijima, N., Takumi, K., Sawai, N., Ozawa, H., (2011). An immunohistochemical study on the expressional dynamics of kisspeptin neurons relevant to GnRH neurons using a newly developed anti-kisspeptin antibody. *Journal of Molecular Neuroscience*. **43** (2), 146-154.
- Iijima-Ando, K., Hearn, S.A., Shenton, C., Gatt, A., Zhao, L., Iijima, K., (2009). Mitochondrial mislocalization underlies Abeta42-induced neuronal dysfunction in a Drosophila model of Alzheimer's disease. *PloS One*. **4** (12), e8310.
- Inbar, P., Li, C.Q., Takayama, S.A., Bautista, M.R., Yang, J., (2006). Oligo(ethylene glycol) derivatives of thioflavin T as inhibitors of protein-amyloid interactions. *Chembiochem*. **7** (10), 1563-1566.
- Irwig, M.S., Fraley, G.S., Smith, J.T., Acohido, B.V., Popa, S.M., Cunningham, M.J., Gottsch, M.L., Clifton, D.K., Steiner, R.A., (2004). Kisspeptin activation of gonadotropin releasing hormone neurons and regulation of KiSS-1 mRNA in the male rat. *Neuroendocrinology*. **80** (4), 264-272.
- Jayasena, C.N., Abbara, A., Veldhuis, J.D., Comninou, A.N., Ratnasabapathy, R., De Silva, A., Nijher, G.M., Ganiyu-Dada, Z., Mehta, A., Todd, C., Ghatei, M.A., Bloom, S.R., Dhillon, W.S., (2014). Increasing LH pulsatility in women with hypothalamic amenorrhoea using intravenous infusion of kisspeptin-54. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. Reprint ahead of print (<http://dx.doi.org/10.1210/jc.2013-1569>) [Accessed 5 March 2014]
- Jackson, K., Barisone, G.A., Diaz, E., Jin, L.W., DeCarli, C., Despa, F., (2013). Amylin deposition in the brain: A second amyloid in Alzheimer disease? *Annals of Neurology*. **74** (4), 517-526.
- Jacobsen, K.T. and Iverfeldt, K., (2009). Amyloid precursor protein and its homologues: a family of proteolysis-dependent receptors. *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences*. **66** (14), 2299-2318.
- Janson, J., Soeller, W.C., Roche, P.C., Nelson, R.T., Torchia, A.J., Kreutter, D.K., Butler, P.C., (1996). Spontaneous diabetes mellitus in transgenic mice expressing human islet amyloid polypeptide. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. **93** (14), 7283-7288.

References

- Jung, J.Y., Roh, K.H., Jeong, Y.J., Kim, S.H., Lee, E.J., Kim, M.S., Oh, W.M., Oh, H.K., Kim, W.J. (2008) Estradiol protects PC12 cells against CoCl₂-induced apoptosis. *Brain Research Bulletin*, 76 (6), 579-85.
- Kahn, S.E., D'Alessio, D.A., Schwartz, M.W., Fujimoto, W.Y., Ensink, J.W., Taborsky, G.J., Jr, Porte, D., Jr, (1990). Evidence of cosecretion of islet amyloid polypeptide and insulin by beta-cells. *Diabetes*. **39** (5), 634-638.
- Kamenetz, F., Tomita, T., Hsieh, H., Seabrook, G., Borchelt, D., Iwatsubo, T., Sisodia, S., Malinow, R., (2003). APP processing and synaptic function. *Neuron*. **37** (6), 925-937.
- Kaminsky, Y.G. and Kosenko, E.A., (2008). Effects of amyloid-beta peptides on hydrogen peroxide-metabolizing enzymes in rat brain in vivo. *Free Radical Research*. **42** (6), 564-573.
- Kang, J., Lemaire, H.G., Unterbeck, A., Salbaum, J.M., Masters, C.L., Grzeschik, K.H., Multhaup, G., Beyreuther, K., Muller-Hill, B., (1987). The precursor of Alzheimer's disease amyloid A4 protein resembles a cell-surface receptor. *Nature*. **325** (6106), 733-736.
- Karran, E., Mercken, M., De Strooper, B., (2011). The amyloid cascade hypothesis for Alzheimer's disease: an appraisal for the development of therapeutics. *Nature Reviews. Drug Discovery*. **10** (9), 698-712.
- Kawahara, M., (2010). Neurotoxicity of beta-amyloid protein: oligomerization, channel formation, and calcium dyshomeostasis. *Current Pharmaceutical Design*. **16** (25), 2779-2789.
- Kawahara, M., Kuroda, Y., Arispe, N., Rojas, E., (2000). Alzheimer's beta-amyloid, human islet amylin, and prion protein fragment evoke intracellular free calcium elevations by a common mechanism in a hypothalamic GnRH neuronal cell line. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*. **275** (19), 14077-14083.
- Kayed, R., Head, E., Thompson, J.L., McIntire, T.M., Milton, S.C., Cotman, C.W., Glabe, C.G., (2003). Common structure of soluble amyloid oligomers implies common mechanism of pathogenesis. *Science*. **300** (5618), 486-489.

References

- Kharrazi, H., Vaisi-Raygani, A., Rahimi, Z., Tavalani, H., Aminian, M., Pourmotabbed, T., (2008). Association between enzymatic and non-enzymatic antioxidant defense mechanism with apolipoprotein E genotypes in Alzheimer disease. *Clinical Biochemistry*. **41** (12), 932-936.
- Kirby, H.R., Maguire, J.J., Colledge, W.H., Davenport, A.P., (2010). International Union of Basic and Clinical Pharmacology. LXXVII. Kisspeptin receptor nomenclature, distribution, and function. *Pharmacological Reviews*. **62** (4), 565-578.
- Kirkinezos, I.G. and Moraes, C.T., (2001). Reactive oxygen species and mitochondrial diseases. *Seminars in Cell & Developmental Biology*. **12** (6), 449-457.
- Kirkman, H.N. and Gaetani, G.F., (2007). Mammalian catalase: a venerable enzyme with new mysteries. *Trends in Biochemical Sciences*. **32** (1), 44-50.
- Kojima, S., Nomura, T., Icho, T., Kajiwara, Y., Kitabatake, K., Kubota, K., (1993). Inhibitory effect of neopterin on NADPH-dependent superoxide-generating oxidase of rat peritoneal macrophages. *FEBS Letters*. **329** (1-2), 125-128.
- Koo, E.H., Sisodia, S.S., Archer, D.R., Martin, L.J., Weidemann, A., Beyreuther, K., Fischer, P., Masters, C.L., Price, D.L., (1990). Precursor of amyloid protein in Alzheimer disease undergoes fast anterograde axonal transport. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. **87** (4), 1561-1565.
- Kopp, A., Stanton, R.C., (1997). beta Amyloid does not activate the antioxidant pentose phosphate pathway within the B12 neural cell line. *Neuroreport*. **8** (5), 1197-1201.
- Kosik, K.S., Joachim, C.L., Selkoe, D.J., (1986). Microtubule-associated protein tau (tau) is a major antigenic component of paired helical filaments in Alzheimer disease. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. **83** (11), 4044-4048.

References

Kotake-Nara, E. and Saida, K., (2007). Characterization of CoCl₂-induced reactive oxygen species (ROS): Inductions of neurite outgrowth and endothelin-2/vasoactive intestinal contractor in PC12 cells by CoCl₂ are ROS dependent, but those by MnCl₂ are not. *Neuroscience Letters*. **422** (3), 223-227.

Kotani, M., Detheux, M., Vandenbogaerde, A., Communi, D., Vanderwinden, J.M., Le Poul, E., Brezillon, S., Tyldesley, R., Suarez-Huerta, N., Vandeput, F., Blanpain, C., Schiffmann, S.N., Vassart, G., Parmentier, M., (2001). The metastasis suppressor gene KiSS-1 encodes kisspeptins, the natural ligands of the orphan G protein-coupled receptor GPR54. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*. **276** (37), 34631-34636.

Kotilinek, L.A., Bacskai, B., Westerman, M., Kowarabayashi, T., Younkin, L., Hyman, B.T., Younkin, S., Ashe, K.H., (2002). Reversible memory loss in a mouse transgenic model of Alzheimer's disease. *The Journal of Neuroscience*. **22** (15), 6331-6335.

LaFerla, F.M., Green, K.N., Oddo, S., (2007). Intracellular amyloid-beta in Alzheimer's disease. *Nature Reviews.Neuroscience*. **8** (7), 499-509.

Lambert, J.J., Peters, J.A., Hales, T.G., Dempster, J., (1989). The properties of 5-HT₃ receptors in clonal cell lines studied by patch-clamp techniques. *British Journal of Pharmacology*. **97** (1), 27-40.

Lambert, M.P., Barlow, A.K., Chromy, B.A., Edwards, C., Freed, R., Liosatos, M., Morgan, T.E., Rozovsky, I., Trommer, B., Viola, K.L., Wals, P., Zhang, C., Finch, C.E., Krafft, G.A., Klein, W.L., (1998). Diffusible, nonfibrillar ligands derived from Abeta₁₋₄₂ are potent central nervous system neurotoxins. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. **95** (11), 6448-6453.

Laurén, J., Gimbel, D.A., Nygaard, H.B., Gilbert, J.W., Strittmatter, S.M., (2009) Cellular prion protein mediates impairment of synaptic plasticity by amyloid-beta oligomers. *Nature*. **457** (7233), 1128-1132.

Lee, D.K., Nguyen, T., O'Neill, G.P., Cheng, R., Liu, Y., Howard, A.D., Coulombe, N., Tan, C.P., Tang-Nguyen, A.T., George, S.R., O'Dowd, B.F.,

References

(1999). Discovery of a receptor related to the galanin receptors. *FEBS Letters*. **446** (1), 103-107.

Lee, J., Retamal, C., Cuitino, L., Caruano-Yzermans, A., Shin, J.E., van Kerkhof, P., Marzolo, M.P., Bu, G., (2008). Adaptor protein sorting nexin 17 regulates amyloid precursor protein trafficking and processing in the early endosomes. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*. **283** (17), 11501-11508.

Lee, J.H., Miele, M.E., Hicks, D.J., Phillips, K.K., Trent, J.M., Weissman, B.E., Welch, D.R., (1996). KiSS-1, a novel human malignant melanoma metastasis-suppressor gene. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute*. **88** (23), 1731-1737.

Lehman, M.N., Coolen, L.M., Goodman, R.L., (2010). Minireview: kisspeptin/neurokinin B/dynorphin (KNDy) cells of the arcuate nucleus: a central node in the control of gonadotropin-releasing hormone secretion. *Endocrinology*. **151** (8), 3479-3489.

Leverenz, J.B. and Raskind, M.A., (1998). Early amyloid deposition in the medial temporal lobe of young Down syndrome patients: a regional quantitative analysis. *Experimental Neurology*. **150** (2), 296-304.

Lim, Y.A., Ittner, L.M., Lim, Y.L., Gotz, J., (2008). Human but not rat amylin shares neurotoxic properties with Abeta42 in long-term hippocampal and cortical cultures. *FEBS Letters*. **582** (15), 2188-2194.

Liu, X., Jing, X.Y., Jin, S., Li, Y., Liu, L., Yu, Y.L., Liu, X.D., Xie, L., (2011). Insulin suppresses the expression and function of breast cancer resistance protein in primary cultures of rat brain microvessel endothelial cells. *Pharmacological Reports*. **63** (2), 487-493.

Loo, D.T., Copani, A., Pike, C.J., Whittemore, E.R., Walencewicz, A.J., Cotman, C.W., (1993). Apoptosis is induced by beta-amyloid in cultured central nervous system neurons. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. **90** (17), 7951-7955.

Lopez Salon, M., Morelli, L., Castano, E.M., Soto, E.F., Pasquini, J.M., (2000). Defective ubiquitination of cerebral proteins in Alzheimer's disease. *Journal of Neuroscience Research*. **62** (2), 302-310.

References

- Lovell, M.A., Ehmann, W.D., Butler, S.M., Markesbery, W.R., (1995). Elevated thiobarbituric acid-reactive substances and antioxidant enzyme activity in the brain in Alzheimer's disease. *Neurology*. **45** (8), 1594-1601.
- Lovell, M.A. and Markesbery, W.R., (2001). Ratio of 8-hydroxyguanine in intact DNA to free 8-hydroxyguanine is increased in Alzheimer disease ventricular cerebrospinal fluid. *Archives of Neurology*. **58** (3), 392-396.
- Lukas, R.J., Norman, S.A., Lucero, L., (1993). Characterization of Nicotinic Acetylcholine Receptors Expressed by Cells of the SH-SY5Y Human Neuroblastoma Clonal Line. *Molecular and Cellular Neurosciences*. **4** (1), 1-12.
- Lyubimov, Y., Engstrom, M., Wurster, S., Savola, J.M., Korpi, E.R., Panula, P., (2010). Human kisspeptins activate neuropeptide FF2 receptor. *Neuroscience*. **170** (1), 117-122.
- Matthew C. P and Alexander S. K., (2013). Organizational and activational effects of sex steroids on kisspeptin neuron development. *Frontiers in Neuroendocrinology*. **34**(1): 3–17.
- Ma, T., Hoeffler, C.A., Wong, H., Massaad, C.A., Zhou, P., Iadecola, C., Murphy, M.P., Pautler, R.G., Klann, E., (2011). Amyloid beta-induced impairments in hippocampal synaptic plasticity are rescued by decreasing mitochondrial superoxide. *The Journal of Neuroscience*. **31** (15), 5589-5595.
- Maezawa, I., Hong, H.S., Liu, R., Wu, C.Y., Cheng, R.H., Kung, M.P., Kung, H.F., Lam, K.S., Oddo, S., Laferla, F.M., Jin, L.W., (2008). Congo red and thioflavin-T analogs detect Abeta oligomers. *Journal of Neurochemistry*. **104** (2), 457-468.
- Maletinska, L., Ticha, A., Nagelova, V., Spolcova, A., Blechova, M., Elbert, T., Zelezna, B., (2013). Neuropeptide FF analog RF9 is not an antagonist of NPFF receptor and decreases food intake in mice after its central and peripheral administration. *Brain Research*. **8993** (12), 01972-5.
- Manczak, M., Anekonda, T.S., Henson, E., Park, B.S., Quinn, J., Reddy, P.H., (2006). Mitochondria are a direct site of A beta accumulation in Alzheimer's

References

disease neurons: implications for free radical generation and oxidative damage in disease progression. *Human Molecular Genetics*. **15** (9), 1437-1449.

Manczak, M., Mao, P., Calkins, M.J., Cornea, A., Reddy, A.P., Murphy, M.P., Szeto, H.H., Park, B., Reddy, P.H., (2010). Mitochondria-targeted antioxidants protect against amyloid-beta toxicity in Alzheimer's disease neurons. *Journal of Alzheimer's Disease*. **20 Suppl 2** S609-31.

Manelli, A.M., Bulfinch, L.C., Sullivan, P.M., LaDu, M.J., (2007). Abeta42 neurotoxicity in primary co-cultures: effect of apoE isoform and Abeta conformation. *Neurobiology of Aging*. **28** (8), 1139-1147.

Mann, D.M., Iwatsubo, T., Ihara, Y., Cairns, N.J., Lantos, P.L., Bogdanovic, N., Lannfelt, L., Winblad, B., Maat-Schieman, M.L., Rossor, M.N., (1996). Predominant deposition of amyloid-beta 42(43) in plaques in cases of Alzheimer's disease and hereditary cerebral hemorrhage associated with mutations in the amyloid precursor protein gene. *The American Journal of Pathology*. **148** (4), 1257-1266.

Manning, M., Cheng, L.L., Stoev, S., Wo, N.C., Chan, W.Y., Szeto, H.H., Durroux, T., Mouillac, B., Barberis, C., (2005). Design of peptide oxytocin antagonists with strikingly higher affinities and selectivities for the human oxytocin receptor than atosiban. *Journal of Peptide Science*. **11** (10), 593-608.

Mao, P., Manczak, M., Calkins, M.J., Truong, Q., Reddy, T.P., Reddy, A.P., Shirendeb, U., Lo, H.H., Rabinovitch, P.S., Reddy, P.H., (2012). Mitochondria-targeted catalase reduces abnormal APP processing, amyloid beta production and BACE1 in a mouse model of Alzheimer's disease: implications for neuroprotection and lifespan extension. *Human Molecular Genetics*. **21** (13), 2973-2990.

Mao, P. and Reddy, P.H., (2011). Aging and amyloid beta-induced oxidative DNA damage and mitochondrial dysfunction in Alzheimer's disease: implications for early intervention and therapeutics. *Biochimica Et Biophysica Acta*. **1812** (11), 1359-1370.

References

- Margoliash, E. and Novogrodsky, A., (1958). A study of the inhibition of catalase by 3-amino-1:2:4:-triazole. *The Biochemical Journal*. **68** (3), 468-475.
- Markesbery, W.R., (1997). Oxidative stress hypothesis in Alzheimer's disease. *Free Radical Biology & Medicine*. **23** (1), 134-147.
- Masters, C.L., Simms, G., Weinman, N.A., Multhaup, G., McDonald, B.L., Beyreuther, K., (1985). Amyloid plaque core protein in Alzheimer disease and Down syndrome. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. **82** (12), 4245-4249.
- Mastrocola, R., Guglielmotto, M., Medana, C., Catalano, M.G., Cutrupi, S., Borghi, R., Tamagno, E., Boccuzzi, G., Aragno, M., (2011). Dysregulation of SREBP2 induces BACE1 expression. *Neurobiology of Disease*. **44** (1), 116-124.
- Mattson, M.P., Partin, J., Begley, J.G., (1998). Amyloid beta-peptide induces apoptosis-related events in synapses and dendrites. *Brain Research*. **807** (1-2), 167-176.
- Mayeux, R. and Stern, Y., (2012). Epidemiology of Alzheimer disease. *Cold Spring Harbor Perspectives in Medicine*. **2** (8), 10.1101/cshperspect.a006239.
- Mikami, M., Goubaeva, F., Song, J.H., Lee, H.T., Yang, J., (2008). beta-Adrenoceptor blockers protect against staurosporine-induced apoptosis in SH-SY5Y neuroblastoma cells. *European Journal of Pharmacology*. **589** (1-3), 14-21.
- Milton, N.G., (1999). Amyloid-beta binds catalase with high affinity and inhibits hydrogen peroxide breakdown. *The Biochemical Journal*. **344 Pt 2** 293-296.
- Milton, N.G., (2012). In Vitro Activities of Kissorpin, a Novel Hexapeptide KiSS-1 Derivative, in Neuronal Cells. *Journal of Amino Acids*. **2012** 691463.
- Milton, N.G., (2001). Inhibition of catalase activity with 3-amino-triazole enhances the cytotoxicity of the Alzheimer's amyloid-beta peptide. *Neurotoxicology*. **22** (6), 767-774.

References

- Milton, N.G., (2004). Role of hydrogen peroxide in the aetiology of Alzheimer's disease: implications for treatment. *Drugs & Aging*. **21** (2), 81-100.
- Milton, N.G., (2005). Phosphorylated amyloid-beta: the toxic intermediate in alzheimer's disease neurodegeneration. *Sub-Cellular Biochemistry*. **38** 381-402.
- Milton, N G. (2008). Homocysteine inhibits hydrogen peroxide breakdown by catalase. *The Open Enzyme Inhibition Journal*. **1** 34-41.
- Milton, N.G. and Harris, J.R., (2013). Fibril formation and toxicity of the non-amyloidogenic rat amylin peptide. *Micron*. **44** 246-253.
- Milton, N.G. and Harris, J.R., (2010). Human islet amyloid polypeptide fibril binding to catalase: a transmission electron microscopy and microplate study. *The Scientific World Journal*. **10** 879-893.
- Milton, N.G. and Harris, J.R., (2009). Polymorphism of amyloid-beta fibrils and its effects on human erythrocyte catalase binding. *Micron*. **40** (8), 800-810.
- Milton, N.G., Hillhouse, E.W., Milton, A.S., (1993). Does endogenous peripheral arginine vasopressin have a role in the febrile responses of conscious rabbits? *The Journal of Physiology*. **469** 525-534.
- Milton, N.G., Hillhouse, E.W., Nicholson, S.A., Self, C.H., McGregor, A.M., (1990). Production and utilization of monoclonal antibodies to human/rat corticotrophin-releasing factor-41. *Journal of Molecular Endocrinology*. **5** (2), 159-166.
- Milton, N.G., Mayor, N.P., Rawlinson, J., (2001). Identification of amyloid-beta binding sites using an antisense peptide approach. *Neuroreport*. **12** (11), 2561-2566.
- Milton, N. (2011). "Kisspeptin peptides for use in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease, Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease or diabetes mellitus". European Patent Application Publication Number EP2388012 (A1).

References

- Milton, N. (2013). "Kissorphin Peptides for Use in the Treatment of Alzheimer's Disease, Creutzfeldt- Jakob Disease or Diabetes Mellitus". UK Patent Application Publication Number GB 2493313 A, Jan. 30, 2013.
- Misonou, H., Morishima-Kawashima, M., Ihara, Y., (2000). Oxidative stress induces intracellular accumulation of amyloid beta-protein (Abeta) in human neuroblastoma cells. *Biochemistry*. **39** (23), 6951-6959.
- Moenter, S.M., Defazio, R.A., Straume, M., Nunemaker, C.S., (2003). Steroid regulation of GnRH neurons. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*. **1007** 143-152.
- Mohamed, A., Cortez, L., de Chaves, E.P., (2011). Aggregation state and neurotoxic properties of alzheimer beta-amyloid peptide. *Current Protein & Peptide Science*. **12** (3), 235-257.
- Moreno, S., Mugnaini, E., Ceru, M.P., (1995). Immunocytochemical localization of catalase in the central nervous system of the rat. *The Journal of Histochemistry and Cytochemistry*. **43** (12), 1253-1267.
- Mostari, P., Ieda, N., Deura, C., Minabe, S., Yamada, S., Uenoyama, Y., Maeda, K., Tsukamura, H., (2013). dynorphin-kappa opioid receptor signaling partly mediates estrogen negative feedback effect on LH pulses in female rats. *The Journal of Reproduction and Development*. **59** (3), 266-272.
- Mucke, L., Masliah, E., Yu, G.Q., Mallory, M., Rockenstein, E.M., Tatsuno, G., Hu, K., Kholodenko, D., Johnson-Wood, K., McConlogue, L., (2000). High-level neuronal expression of abeta 1-42 in wild-type human amyloid protein precursor transgenic mice: synaptotoxicity without plaque formation. *The Journal of Neuroscience*. **20** (11), 4050-4058.
- Muirhead, K.E., Borger, E., Aitken, L., Conway, S.J., Gunn-Moore, F.J., (2010). The consequences of mitochondrial amyloid beta-peptide in Alzheimer's disease. *The Biochemical Journal*. **426** (3), 255-270.
- Muller.U and Klemens.W (2013). Structure and Function of the APP Intracellular Domain in Health and Disease. *Understanding Alzheimer's disease* ISBN 978-953-51-1009-5.

References

- Murray, I.V., Liu, L., Komatsu, H., Uryu, K., Xiao, G., Lawson, J.A., Axelsen, P.H., (2007). Membrane-mediated amyloidogenesis and the promotion of oxidative lipid damage by amyloid beta proteins. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*. **282** (13), 9335-9345.
- Murugesan, P., Balaganesh, M., Balasubramanian, K., Arunakaran, J., (2007). Effects of polychlorinated biphenyl (Aroclor 1254) on steroidogenesis and antioxidant system in cultured adult rat Leydig cells. *The Journal of Endocrinology*. **192** (2), 325-338.
- Muthuvel, R., Venkataraman, P., Krishnamoorthy, G., Gunadharini, D.N., Kanagaraj, P., Jone Stanley, A., Srinivasan, N., Balasubramanian, K., Aruldas, M.M., Arunakaran, J., (2006). Antioxidant effect of ascorbic acid on PCB (Aroclor 1254) induced oxidative stress in hypothalamus of albino rats. *Clinica Chimica Acta*. **365** (1-2), 297-303.
- Mutisya, E.M., Bowling, A.C., Beal, M.F., (1994). Cortical cytochrome oxidase activity is reduced in Alzheimer's disease. *Journal of Neurochemistry*. **63** (6), 2179-2184.
- Nagele, R.G., D'Andrea, M.R., Anderson, W.J., Wang, H.Y., (2002). Intracellular accumulation of beta-amyloid(1-42) in neurons is facilitated by the alpha 7 nicotinic acetylcholine receptor in Alzheimer's disease. *Neuroscience*. **110** (2), 199-211.
- Nakamura, K., (2011). Central circuitries for body temperature regulation and fever. *American Journal of Physiology.Regulatory, Integrative and Comparative Physiology*. **301** (5), R1207-28.
- Nakatani, Y., Chin, Y., Hara, S., Kudo, I., (2007). Immediate prostaglandin E2 synthesis in rat 3Y1 fibroblasts following vasopressin V1a receptor stimulation. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications*. **354** (3), 676-680.
- Navarro, V.M., (2012). New insights into the control of pulsatile GnRH release: the role of Kiss1/neurokinin B neurons. *Frontiers in Endocrinology*. **3** 48.
- Navarro, V.M., Castellano, J.M., Fernandez-Fernandez, R., Tovar, S., Roa, J., Mayen, A., Barreiro, M.L., Casanueva, F.F., Aguilar, E., Dieguez, C., Pinilla, L.,

References

- Tena-Sempere, M., (2005). Effects of KiSS-1 peptide, the natural ligand of GPR54, on follicle-stimulating hormone secretion in the rat. *Endocrinology*. **146** (4), 1689-1697.
- Navarro, V.M., Fernandez-Fernandez, R., Castellano, J.M., Roa, J., Mayen, A., Barreiro, M.L., Gaytan, F., Aguilar, E., Pinilla, L., Dieguez, C., Tena-Sempere, M., (2004). Advanced vaginal opening and precocious activation of the reproductive axis by KiSS-1 peptide, the endogenous ligand of GPR54. *The Journal of Physiology*. **561** (Pt 2), 379-386.
- Navarro, V.M. and Tena-Sempere, M., (2011). Neuroendocrine control by kisspeptins: role in metabolic regulation of fertility. *Nature Reviews.Endocrinology*. **8** (1), 40-53.
- Nitsch, R.M., Slack, B.E., Wurtman, R.J., Growdon, J.H., (1992). Release of Alzheimer amyloid precursor derivatives stimulated by activation of muscarinic acetylcholine receptors. *Science*. **258** (5080), 304-307.
- Norrby, E., (2011). Prions and protein-folding diseases. *Journal of Internal Medicine*. **270** (1), 1-14.
- Novaira, H.J., Ng, Y., Wolfe, A., Radovick, S., (2009). Kisspeptin increases GnRH mRNA expression and secretion in GnRH secreting neuronal cell lines. *Molecular and Cellular Endocrinology*. **311** (1-2), 126-134.
- Novick, P.A., Lopes, D.H., Branson, K.M., Esteras-Chopo, A., Graef, I.A., Bitan, G., Pande, V.S., (2012). Design of beta-amyloid aggregation inhibitors from a predicted structural motif. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*. **55** (7), 3002-3010.
- O'Brien, R.J. and Wong, P.C., (2011). Amyloid precursor protein processing and Alzheimer's disease. *Annual Review of Neuroscience*. **34** 185-204.
- Oh, E.S., Savonenko, A.V., King, J.F., Fangmark Tucker, S.M., Rudow, G.L., Xu, G., Borchelt, D.R., Troncoso, J.C., (2009). Amyloid precursor protein increases cortical neuron size in transgenic mice. *Neurobiology of Aging*. **30** (8), 1238-1244.

References

Oishi, S. Misu, R. Tomita, K. Setsuda, S. Masuda, R. Ohno, H. Naniwa, Y. Ieda, N. Inoue, N. Ohkura, S. Uenoyama, Y. Tsukamura, H. Maeda, K.-I. Hirasawa, A. Tsujimoto, G. and Fujii, N. (2010). Activation of neuropeptide FF receptors by kisspeptin receptor ligands. *ACS Medicinal Chemistry Letters*. **2**, 53–57.

Palmer, A.M., Francis, P.T., Benton, J.S., Sims, N.R., Mann, D.M., Neary, D., Snowden, J.S., Bowen, D.M., (1987). Presynaptic serotonergic dysfunction in patients with Alzheimer's disease. *Journal of Neurochemistry*. **48** (1), 8-15.

Panula, P., Aarnisalo, A.A., Wasowicz, K., (1996). Neuropeptide FF, a mammalian neuropeptide with multiple functions. *Progress in Neurobiology*. **48** (4-5), 461-487.

Panula, P., Kalso, E., Nieminen, M., Kontinen, V.K., Brandt, A., Pertovaara, A., (1999). Neuropeptide FF and modulation of pain. *Brain Research*. **848** (1-2), 191-196.

Pappolla, M.A., Omar, R.A., Kim, K.S., Robakis, N.K., (1992). Immunohistochemical evidence of oxidative [corrected] stress in Alzheimer's disease. *The American Journal of Pathology*. **140** (3), 621-628.

Paraguison, R.C., Higaki, K., Sakamoto, Y., Hashimoto, O., Miyake, N., Matsumoto, H., Yamamoto, K., Sasaki, T., Kato, N., Nanba, E., (2005). Polyhistidine tract expansions in HOXA1 result in intranuclear aggregation and increased cell death. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications*. **336** (4), 1033-1039.

Patil, S., Sheng, L., Masserang, A., Chan, C., (2006). Palmitic acid-treated astrocytes induce BACE1 upregulation and accumulation of C-terminal fragment of APP in primary cortical neurons. *Neuroscience Letters*. **406** (1-2), 55-59.

Patisaul, H.B., Losa-Ward, S.M., Todd, K.L., McCaffrey, K.A., Mickens, J.A., (2012). Influence of ERbeta selective agonism during the neonatal period on the sexual differentiation of the rat hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal (HPG) axis. *Biology of Sex Differences*. **3** 2-6410-3-2.

References

- Penrod, L.V., Allen, R.E., Rhoads, M.L., Limesand, S.W., Arns, M.J., (2013). Oxytocin stimulated release of PGF2alpha and its inhibition by a cyclooxygenase inhibitor and an oxytocin receptor antagonist from equine endometrial cultures. *Animal Reproduction Science*. **139** (1-4), 69-75.
- Pepys, M.B., Rademacher, T.W., Amatayakul-Chantler, S., Williams, P., Noble, G.E., Hutchinson, W.L., Hawkins, P.N., Nelson, S.R., Gallimore, J.R., Herbert, J., Hutton, T., Dwek, R.A. (1994) Human serum amyloid P component is an invariant constituent of amyloid deposits and has a uniquely homogeneous glycostructure. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. **91** (12), 5602-5606.
- Perez, R.G., Zheng, H., Van der Ploeg, L.H., Koo, E.H., (1997). The beta-amyloid precursor protein of Alzheimer's disease enhances neuron viability and modulates neuronal polarity. *The Journal of Neuroscience*. **17** (24), 9407-9414.
- Perlmuter, L.S., Barrón, E., Saperia, D., Chui, H.C. (1991) Association between vascular basement membrane components and the lesions of Alzheimer's disease. *Journal of Neuroscience Research*. **30** (4), 673-681.
- Perry, G., Nunomura, A., Hirai, K., Takeda, A., Aliev, G., Smith, M.A., (2000). Oxidative damage in Alzheimer's disease: the metabolic dimension. *International Journal of Developmental Neuroscience*. **18** (4-5), 417-421.
- Petkova, A.T., Yau, W.M., Tycko, R., (2006). Experimental constraints on quaternary structure in Alzheimer's beta-amyloid fibrils. *Biochemistry*. **45** (2), 498-512.
- Pettifer, K.M., Kleywegt, S., Bau, C.J., Ramsbottom, J.D., Vertes, E., Ciccarelli, R., Caciagli, F., Werstiuk, E.S., Rathbone, M.P., (2004). Guanosine protects SH-SY5Y cells against beta-amyloid-induced apoptosis. *Neuroreport*. **15** (5), 833-836.
- Pike, C.J., Carroll, J.C., Rosario, E.R., Barron, A.M., (2009). Protective actions of sex steroid hormones in Alzheimer's disease. *Frontiers in Neuroendocrinology*. **30** (2), 239-258.

References

- Plant, L.D., Boyle, J.P., Smith, I.F., Peers, C., Pearson, H.A., (2003). The production of amyloid beta peptide is a critical requirement for the viability of central neurons. *The Journal of Neuroscience*. **23** (13), 5531-5535.
- Poomthavorn, P., Wong, S.H., Higgins, S., Werther, G.A., Russo, V.C., (2009). Activation of a prometastatic gene expression program in hypoxic neuroblastoma cells. *Endocrine-Related Cancer*. **16** (3), 991-1004.
- Postle, K., Nguyen, T.T., Bertrand, K.P., (1984). Nucleotide sequence of the repressor gene of the TN10 tetracycline resistance determinant. *Nucleic Acids Research*. **12** (12), 4849-4863.
- Powers, R.E., Walker, L.C., DeSouza, E.B., Vale, W.W., Struble, R.G., Whitehouse, P.J., Price, D.L., (1987). Immunohistochemical study of neurons containing corticotropin-releasing factor in Alzheimer's disease. *Synapse*. **1** (5), 405-410.
- Puertas, M.C., Martinez-Martos, J.M., Cobo, M.P., Carrera, M.P., Mayas, M.D., Ramirez-Exposito, M.J., (2012). Plasma oxidative stress parameters in men and women with early stage Alzheimer type dementia. *Experimental Gerontology*. **47** (8), 625-630.
- Puzzo, D., Privitera, L., Leznik, E., Fa, M., Staniszewski, A., Palmeri, A., Arancio, O., (2008). Picomolar amyloid-beta positively modulates synaptic plasticity and memory in hippocampus. *The Journal of Neuroscience*. **28** (53), 14537-14545.
- Qiu, W.Q., Ferreira, A., Miller, C., Koo, E.H., Selkoe, D.J., (1995). Cell-surface beta-amyloid precursor protein stimulates neurite outgrowth of hippocampal neurons in an isoform-dependent manner. *The Journal of Neuroscience*. **15** (3 Pt 2), 2157-2167.
- Rance, N.E., (2009). Menopause and the human hypothalamus: evidence for the role of kisspeptin/neurokinin B neurons in the regulation of estrogen negative feedback. *Peptides*. **30** (1), 111-122.
- Rance, N.E. and Uswandi, S.V., (1996). Gonadotropin-releasing hormone gene expression is increased in the medial basal hypothalamus of postmenopausal

References

women. *The Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism*. **81** (10), 3540-3546.

Rance, N.E. and Young, W.S.,3rd, (1991). Hypertrophy and increased gene expression of neurons containing neurokinin-B and substance-P messenger ribonucleic acids in the hypothalami of postmenopausal women. *Endocrinology*. **128** (5), 2239-2247.

Raymond, S.B., Skoch, J., Hills, I.D., Nesterov, E.E., Swager, T.M., Bacskai, B.J., (2008). Smart optical probes for near-infrared fluorescence imaging of Alzheimer's disease pathology. *European Journal of Nuclear Medicine and Molecular Imaging*. **35 Suppl 1** S93-8.

Reddy, P.H., (2006). Amyloid precursor protein-mediated free radicals and oxidative damage: implications for the development and progression of Alzheimer's disease. *Journal of Neurochemistry*. **96** (1), 1-13.

Reitz, C., (2012). Alzheimer's disease and the amyloid cascade hypothesis: a critical review. *International Journal of Alzheimer's Disease*. **2012** 369808.

Rembach, A., Faux, N.G., Watt, A.D., Pertile, K.K., Rumble, R.L., Trounson, B.O., Fowler, C.J., Roberts, B.R., Perez, K.A., Li, Q.X., Laws, S.M., Taddei, K., Rainey-Smith, S., Robertson, J.S., Vandijck, M., Vanderstichele, H., Barnham KJ, Ellis KA, Szoek C, Macaulay L, Rowe CC, Villemagne VL, Ames D, Martins RN, Bush AI, Masters CL; AIBL research group. (2014). Changes in plasma amyloid beta in a longitudinal study of aging and Alzheimer's disease. *Alzheimer's & Dementia*. **10** (1), 53-61.

Rensink, A.A., Verbeek, M.M., Otte-Holler, I., ten Donkelaar, H.T., de Waal, R.M., Kremer, B., (2002). Inhibition of amyloid-beta-induced cell death in human brain pericytes in vitro. *Brain Research*. **952** (1), 111-121.

Rijal Upadhaya, A., Capetillo-Zarate, E., Kosterin, I., Abramowski, D., Kumar, S., Yamaguchi, H., Walter, J., Fandrich, M., Staufenbiel, M., Thal, D.R., (2012). Dispersible amyloid beta-protein oligomers, protofibrils, and fibrils represent diffusible but not soluble aggregates: their role in neurodegeneration in amyloid

References

precursor protein (APP) transgenic mice. *Neurobiology of Aging*. **33** (11), 2641-2660.

Roberson, E.D., Searce-Levie, K., Palop, J.J., Yan, F., Cheng, I.H., Wu, T., Gerstein, H., Yu, G.Q., Mucke, L., (2007). Reducing endogenous tau ameliorates amyloid beta-induced deficits in an Alzheimer's disease mouse model. *Science*. **316** (5825), 750-754.

Rogaev, E.I., Sherrington, R., Rogaeva, E.A., Levesque, G., Ikeda, M., Liang, Y., Chi, H., Lin, C., Holman, K., Tsuda, T., (1995). Familial Alzheimer's disease in kindreds with missense mutations in a gene on chromosome 1 related to the Alzheimer's disease type 3 gene. *Nature*. **376** (6543), 775-778.

Roseweir, A.K., Kauffman, A.S., Smith, J.T., Guerriero, K.A., Morgan, K., Pielecka-Fortuna, J., Pineda, R., Gottsch, M.L., Tena-Sempere, M., Moenter, S.M., Terasawa, E., Clarke, I.J., Steiner, R.A., Millar, R.P., (2009). Discovery of potent kisspeptin antagonists delineate physiological mechanisms of gonadotropin regulation. *The Journal of Neuroscience*. **29** (12), 3920-3929.

Roseweir, A.K. and Millar, R.P., (2009). The role of kisspeptin in the control of gonadotrophin secretion. *Human Reproduction Update*. **15** (2), 203-212.

Sagara, Y., Dargusch, R., Klier, F.G., Schubert, D., Behl, C., (1996). Increased antioxidant enzyme activity in amyloid beta protein-resistant cells. *The Journal of Neuroscience*. **16** (2), 497-505.

Salichs, E., Ledda, A., Mularoni, L., Alba, M.M., de la Luna, S., (2009). Genome-wide analysis of histidine repeats reveals their role in the localization of human proteins to the nuclear speckles compartment. *PLoS Genetics*. **5** (3), e1000397.

Schultz, C., Braak, H., Braak, E., (1996). A sex difference in neurodegeneration of the human hypothalamus. *Neuroscience Letters*. **212** (2), 103-106.

Schwarze-Eicker, K., Keyvani, K., Gortz, N., Westaway, D., Sachser, N., Paulus, W., (2005). Prion protein (PrPc) promotes beta-amyloid plaque formation. *Neurobiology of Aging*. **26** (8), 1177-1182.

References

- Scott, V. and Brown, C.H., (2013). Beyond the GnRH axis: kisspeptin regulation of the oxytocin system in pregnancy and lactation. *Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology*. **784** 201-218.
- Scott, V. and Brown, C.H., (2011). Kisspeptin activation of supraoptic nucleus neurons in vivo. *Endocrinology*. **152** (10), 3862-3870.
- Selkoe, D.J., (1994). Normal and abnormal biology of the beta-amyloid precursor protein. *Annual Review of Neuroscience*. **17** 489-517.
- Selkoe, D.J., (2008). Soluble oligomers of the amyloid beta-protein impair synaptic plasticity and behavior. *Behavioural Brain Research*. **192** (1), 106-113.
- Senechal, Y., Kelly, P.H., Dev, K.K., (2008). Amyloid precursor protein knockout mice show age-dependent deficits in passive avoidance learning. *Behavioural Brain Research*. **186** (1), 126-132.
- Serup, P., Jensen, J., Andersen, F.G., Jorgensen, M.C., Blume, N., Holst, J.J., Madsen, O.D., (1996). Induction of insulin and islet amyloid polypeptide production in pancreatic islet glucagonoma cells by insulin promoter factor 1. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. **93** (17), 9015-9020.
- Shivers, B.D., Harlan, R.E., Morrell, J.I., Pfaff, D.W., (1983). Absence of oestradiol concentration in cell nuclei of LHRH-immunoreactive neurones. *Nature*. **304** (5924), 345-347.
- Simonin, F., Schmitt, M., Laulin, J.P., Laboureyras, E., Jhamandas, J.H., MacTavish, D., Matifas, A., Mollereau, C., Laurent, P., Parmentier, M., Kieffer, B.L., Bourguignon, J.J., Simonnet, G., (2006). RF9, a potent and selective neuropeptide FF receptor antagonist, prevents opioid-induced tolerance associated with hyperalgesia. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. **103** (2), 466-471.
- Simonsen, A.H., McGuire, J., Hansson, O., Zetterberg, H., Podust, V.N., Davies, H.A., Waldemar, G., Minthon, L., Blennow, K., (2007). Novel panel of cerebrospinal fluid biomarkers for the prediction of progression to Alzheimer

References

dementia in patients with mild cognitive impairment. *Archives of Neurology*. **64** (3), 366-370.

Sirohi, S., Dighe, S.V., Madia, P.A., Yoburn, B.C., (2009). The relative potency of inverse opioid agonists and a neutral opioid antagonist in precipitated withdrawal and antagonism of analgesia and toxicity. *The Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics*. **330** (2), 513-519.

Smith, J.T., (2008). Kisspeptin signalling in the brain: steroid regulation in the rodent and ewe. *Brain Research Reviews*. **57** (2), 288-298.

Smith, J.T., Cunningham, M.J., Rissman, E.F., Clifton, D.K., Steiner, R.A., (2005). Regulation of Kiss1 gene expression in the brain of the female mouse. *Endocrinology*. **146** (9), 3686-3692.

Soba, P., Eggert, S., Wagner, K., Zentgraf, H., Siehl, K., Kreger, S., Lower, A., Langer, A., Merdes, G., Paro, R., Masters, C.L., Muller, U., Kins, S., Beyreuther, K., (2005). Homo- and heterodimerization of APP family members promotes intercellular adhesion. *The EMBO Journal*. **24** (20), 3624-3634.

St George-Hyslop, P.H., Tanzi, R.E., Polinsky, R.J., Haines, J.L., Nee, L., Watkins, P.C., Myers, R.H., Feldman, R.G., Pollen, D., Drachman, D., (1987). The genetic defect causing familial Alzheimer's disease maps on chromosome 21. *Science*. **235** (4791), 885-890.

Szawka, R.E., Ribeiro, A.B., Leite, C.M., Helena, C.V., Franci, C.R., Anderson, G.M., Hoffman, G.E., Anselmo-Franci, J.A., (2010). Kisspeptin regulates prolactin release through hypothalamic dopaminergic neurons. *Endocrinology*. **151** (7), 3247-3257.

Szegedi, V., Juhasz, G., Rozsa, E., Juhasz-Vedres, G., Datki, Z., Fulop, L., Bozso, Z., Lakatos, A., Laczko, I., Farkas, T., Kis, Z., Toth, G., Soos, K., Zarandi, M., Budai, D., Toldi, J., Penke, B., (2006). Endomorphin-2, an endogenous tetrapeptide, protects against Abeta1-42 in vitro and in vivo. *FASEB Journal*. **20** (8), 1191-1193.

References

- Takeuchi, M. and Makita, Z., (2001). Alternative routes for the formation of immunochemically distinct advanced glycation end-products in vivo. *Current Molecular Medicine*. **1** (3), 305-315.
- Takino, T., Koshikawa, N., Miyamori, H., Tanaka, M., Sasaki, T., Okada, Y., Seiki, M., Sato, H., (2003). Cleavage of metastasis suppressor gene product KiSS-1 protein/metastin by matrix metalloproteinases. *Oncogene*. **22** (30), 4617-4626.
- Tamagno, E., Bardini, P., Obbili, A., Vitali, A., Borghi, R., Zaccheo, D., Pronzato, M.A., Danni, O., Smith, M.A., Perry, G., Tabaton, M., (2002). Oxidative stress increases expression and activity of BACE in NT2 neurons. *Neurobiology of Disease*. **10** (3), 279-288.
- Tamagno, E., Guglielmotto, M., Aragno, M., Borghi, R., Autelli, R., Giliberto, L., Muraca, G., Danni, O., Zhu, X., Smith, M.A., Perry, G., Jo, D.G., Mattson, M.P., Tabaton, M., (2008). Oxidative stress activates a positive feedback between the gamma- and beta-secretase cleavages of the beta-amyloid precursor protein. *Journal of Neurochemistry*. **104** (3), 683-695.
- Tamagno, E., Guglielmotto, M., Monteleone, D., Tabaton, M., (2012). Amyloid-beta production: major link between oxidative stress and BACE1. *Neurotoxicity Research*. **22** (3), 208-219.
- Tamagno, E., Parola, M., Bardini, P., Piccini, A., Borghi, R., Guglielmotto, M., Santoro, G., Davit, A., Danni, O., Smith, M.A., Perry, G., Tabaton, M., (2005). Beta-site APP cleaving enzyme up-regulation induced by 4-hydroxynonenal is mediated by stress-activated protein kinases pathways. *Journal of Neurochemistry*. **92** (3), 628-636.
- Tan, S., Sagara, Y., Liu, Y., Maher, P., Schubert, D., (1998). The regulation of reactive oxygen species production during programmed cell death. *The Journal of Cell Biology*. **141** (6), 1423-1432.
- Tanaka, M., Csabafi, K., Telegdy, G., (2013). Neurotransmissions of antidepressant-like effects of kisspeptin-13. *Regulatory Peptides*. **180** 1-4.

References

- Tang, B.L. and Kumar, R., (2008). Biomarkers of mild cognitive impairment and Alzheimer's disease. *Annals of the Academy of Medicine*. **37** (5), 406-410.
- Tanzi, R.E., McClatchey, A.I., Lamperti, E.D., Villa-Komaroff, L., Gusella, J.F., Neve, R.L., (1988). Protease inhibitor domain encoded by an amyloid protein precursor mRNA associated with Alzheimer's disease. *Nature*. **331** (6156), 528-530.
- Telegdy, G. and Adamik, A., (2013). The action of kisspeptin-13 on passive avoidance learning in mice. Involvement of transmitters. *Behavioural Brain Research*. **243** 300-305.
- Thal, D.R., Rub, U., Orantes, M., Braak, H., (2002). Phases of A beta-deposition in the human brain and its relevance for the development of AD. *Neurology*. **58** (12), 1791-1800.
- Tian, Y., Crump, C.J., Li, Y.M., (2010). Dual role of alpha-secretase cleavage in the regulation of gamma-secretase activity for amyloid production. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*. **285** (42), 32549-32556.
- Tiiman, A., Palumaa, P., Tougu, V., (2013). The missing link in the amyloid cascade of Alzheimer's disease - metal ions. *Neurochemistry International*. **62** (4), 367-378.
- Tortosa-Martinez, J. and Clow, A., (2012). Does physical activity reduce risk for Alzheimer's disease through interaction with the stress neuroendocrine system? *Stress*. **15** (3), 243-261.
- Tsachaki, M., Ghiso, J., Rostagno, A., Efthimiopoulos, S., (2010). BRI2 homodimerizes with the involvement of intermolecular disulfide bonds. *Neurobiology of Aging*. **31** (1), 88-98.
- Tsai, M.S., Tangalos, E.G., Petersen, R.C., Smith, G.E., Schaid, D.J., Kokmen, E., Ivnik, R.J., Thibodeau, S.N., (1994). Apolipoprotein E: risk factor for Alzheimer disease. *American Journal of Human Genetics*. **54** (4), 643-649.
- Turens, J.F., (2003). Mitochondrial formation of reactive oxygen species. *The Journal of Physiology*. **552** (Pt 2), 335-344.

References

- Van Duijn, C.M., Clayton, D., Chandra, V., Fratiglioni, L., Graves, A.B., Heyman, A., Jorm, A.F., Kokmen, E., Kondo, K., Mortimer, J.A., Rocca, W.A., Shalat, S.L., Soininen, H., Hofman, A., EURODEM Risk Factors Research Group, (1991). Familial aggregation of Alzheimer's disease and related disorders: a collaborative re-analysis of case-control studies. *International Journal of Epidemiology*. **20 Suppl 2** S13-20.
- Van Raamsdonk, J.M. and Hekimi, S., (2010). Reactive Oxygen Species and Aging in *Caenorhabditis elegans*: Causal or Casual Relationship? *Antioxidants & Redox Signaling*. **13** (12), 1911-1953.
- Vassar, R., (2004). BACE1: the beta-secretase enzyme in Alzheimer's disease. *Journal of Molecular Neuroscience*. **23** (1-2), 105-114.
- Verdile, G., Yeap, B.B., Clarnette, R.M., Dhaliwal, S., Burkhardt, M.S., Chubb, S.A., De Ruyck, K., Rodrigues, M., Mehta, P.D., Foster, J.K., Bruce, D.G., Martins, R.N., (2008). Luteinizing hormone levels are positively correlated with plasma amyloid-beta protein levels in elderly men. *Journal of Alzheimer's Disease*. **14** (2), 201-208.
- ~~Vidal, R., Frangione, B., Rostagno, A., Mead, S., Revesz, T., Plant, G., Ghiso, J., (1999). A stop-codon mutation in the BRI gene associated with familial British dementia. *Nature*. **399** (6738), 776-781.~~
- Voigtlander, T., Kloppel, S., Birner, P., Jarius, C., Flicker, H., Verghese-Nikolakaki, S., Sklaviadis, T., Guentchev, M., Budka, H., (2001). Marked increase of neuronal prion protein immunoreactivity in Alzheimer's disease and human prion diseases. *Acta Neuropathologica*. **101** (5), 417-423.
- Voller, A., Bidwell, D.E., Bartlett, A., (1976). Enzyme immunoassays in diagnostic medicine. Theory and practice. *Bulletin of the World Health Organization*. **53** (1), 55-65.
- Wadsworth, T.L., Bishop, J.A., Pappu, A.S., Woltjer, R.L., Quinn, J.F., (2008). Evaluation of coenzyme Q as an antioxidant strategy for Alzheimer's disease. *Journal of Alzheimer's Disease*. **14** (2), 225-234.

References

- Walsh, D.M., Hartley, D.M., Kusumoto, Y., Fezoui, Y., Condron, M.M., Lomakin, A., Benedek, G.B., Selkoe, D.J., Teplow, D.B., (1999). Amyloid beta-protein fibrillogenesis. Structure and biological activity of protofibrillar intermediates. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*. **274** (36), 25945-25952.
- Walsh, D.M., Klyubin, I., Fadeeva, J.V., Cullen, W.K., Anwyl, R., Wolfe, M.S., Rowan, M.J., Selkoe, D.J., (2002). Naturally secreted oligomers of amyloid beta protein potently inhibit hippocampal long-term potentiation in vivo. *Nature*. **416** (6880), 535-539.
- Walsh, D.M., Minogue, A.M., Sala Frigerio, C., Fadeeva, J.V., Wasco, W., Selkoe, D.J., (2007). The APP family of proteins: similarities and differences. *Biochemical Society Transactions*. **35** (Pt 2), 416-420.
- Wang, H.Q., Sun, X.B., Xu, Y.X., Zhao, H., Zhu, Q.Y., Zhu, C.Q., (2010). Astaxanthin upregulates heme oxygenase-1 expression through ERK1/2 pathway and its protective effect against beta-amyloid-induced cytotoxicity in SH-SY5Y cells. *Brain Research*. **1360** 159-167.
- Wang, Z., Zhang, X., Wang, H., Qi, L., Lou, Y., (2007). Neuroprotective effects of icaritin against beta amyloid-induced neurotoxicity in primary cultured rat neuronal cells via estrogen-dependent pathway. *Neuroscience*. **145** (3), 911-922.
- West, A., Vojta, P.J., Welch, D.R., Weissman, B.E., (1998). Chromosome localization and genomic structure of the KiSS-1 metastasis suppressor gene (KISS1). *Genomics*. **54** (1), 145-148.
- Wilcock, D.M. and Griffin, W.S., (2013). Down's syndrome, neuroinflammation, and Alzheimer neuropathogenesis. *Journal of Neuroinflammation*. **10** 84-2094-10-84.
- Willem, M., Dewachter, I., Smyth, N., Van Dooren, T., Borghgraef, P., Haass, C., Van Leuven, F., (2004). beta-site amyloid precursor protein cleaving enzyme 1 increases amyloid deposition in brain parenchyma but reduces cerebrovascular amyloid angiopathy in aging BACE x APP[V717I] double-transgenic mice. *The American Journal of Pathology*. **165** (5), 1621-1631.

References

- Wisniewski, K.E., Dalton, A.J., McLachlan, C., Wen, G.Y., Wisniewski, H.M., (1985). Alzheimer's disease in Down's syndrome: clinicopathologic studies. *Neurology*. **35** (7), 957-961.
- Wittnam, J.L., Portelius, E., Zetterberg, H., Gustavsson, M.K., Schilling, S., Koch, B., Demuth, H.U., Blennow, K., Wirths, O., Bayer, T.A., (2012). Pyroglutamate amyloid beta (A β) aggravates behavioral deficits in transgenic amyloid mouse model for Alzheimer disease. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*. **287** (11), 8154-8162.
- Wu, L., Rosa-Neto, P., Hsiung, G.Y., Sadovnick, A.D., Masellis, M., Black, S.E., Jia, J., Gauthier, S., (2012). Early-onset familial Alzheimer's disease (EOFAD). *The Canadian Journal of Neurological Sciences*. **39** (4), 436-445.
- Xie, H.R., Hu, L.S., Li, G.Y., (2010). SH-SY5Y human neuroblastoma cell line: in vitro cell model of dopaminergic neurons in Parkinson's disease. *Chinese Medical Journal*. **123** (8), 1086-1092.
- Yan, S.D., Fu, J., Soto, C., Chen, X., Zhu, H., Al-Mohanna, F., Collison, K., Zhu, A., Stern, E., Saido, T., Tohyama, M., Ogawa, S., Roher, A., Stern, D., (1997). An intracellular protein that binds amyloid-beta peptide and mediates neurotoxicity in Alzheimer's disease. *Nature*. **389** (6652), 689-695.
- Yang, M.C. and Lung, F.W., (2011). Neuroprotection of paliperidone on SH-SY5Y cells against beta-amyloid peptide(25-35), N-methyl-4-phenylpyridinium ion, and hydrogen peroxide-induced cell death. *Psychopharmacology*. **217** (3), 397-410.
- Yang, Q., Rasmussen, S.A., Friedman, J.M., (2002). Mortality associated with Down's syndrome in the USA from 1983 to 1997: a population-based study. *Lancet*. **359** (9311), 1019-1025.
- Yao, F., Svensjo, T., Winkler, T., Lu, M., Eriksson, C., Eriksson, E., (1998). Tetracycline repressor, tetR, rather than the tetR-mammalian cell transcription factor fusion derivatives, regulates inducible gene expression in mammalian cells. *Human Gene Therapy*. **9** (13), 1939-1950.

References

- Zhang, J., Yang, L., Lin, N., Pan, X., Zhu, Y., Chen, X., (2014). Aging-related changes in RP3V kisspeptin neurons predate the reduced activation of GnRH neurons during the early reproductive decline in female mice. *Neurobiology of Aging*. **35** (3), 655-668.
- Zhang, S., Zhang, M., Cai, F., Song, W., (2013). Biological function of Presenilin and its role in AD pathogenesis. *Translational Neurodegeneration*. **2** (1), 15-9158-2-15.
- Zhang, X., Zhou, K., Wang, R., Cui, J., Lipton, S.A., Liao, F.F., Xu, H., Zhang, Y.W., (2007). Hypoxia-inducible factor 1alpha (HIF-1alpha)-mediated hypoxia increases BACE1 expression and beta-amyloid generation. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*. **282** (15), 10873-10880.
- Zhang, Y., Champagne, N., Beitel, L.K., Goodyer, C.G., Trifiro, M., LeBlanc, A., (2004). Estrogen and androgen protection of human neurons against intracellular amyloid beta1-42 toxicity through heat shock protein 70. *The Journal of Neuroscience*. **24** (23), 5315-5321.
- Zhang, Z., Rydel, R.E., Drzewiecki, G.J., Fuson, K., Wright, S., Wogulis, M., Audia, J.E., May, P.C., Hyslop, P.A., (1996). Amyloid beta-mediated oxidative and metabolic stress in rat cortical neurons: no direct evidence for a role for H₂O₂ generation. *Journal of Neurochemistry*. **67** (4), 1595-1606.
- Zhu, X., Perry, G., Moreira, P.I., Aliev, G., Cash, A.D., Hirai, K., Smith, M.A., (2006). Mitochondrial abnormalities and oxidative imbalance in Alzheimer disease. *Journal of Alzheimer's Disease*. **9** (2), 147-153.
- Zraika, S., Hull, R.L., Verchere, C.B., Clark, A., Potter, K.J., Fraser, P.E., Raleigh, D.P., Kahn, S.E., (2010). Toxic oligomers and islet beta cell death: guilty by association or convicted by circumstantial evidence? *Diabetologia*. **53** (6), 1046-1056.